PyCSP^3
Modeling Combinatorial Constrained Problems in Python

Christophe Lecoutre and Nicolas Szczepanski
University of Artois
CRIL CNRS, UMR 8188
France

{lecoutre,szczepanski}@cril.fr

Version 2.1 – November 10, 2022

www.pycsp.org

Abstract

In this document, we introduce PyCSP^3, a Python library that allows us to write models of combinatorial constrained problems in a declarative manner. Currently, with PyCSP^3, you can write models of constraint satisfaction and optimization problems. More specifically, you can build CSP (Constraint Satisfaction Problem) and COP (Constraint Optimization Problem) models. Importantly, there is a complete separation between the modeling and solving phases: you write a model, you compile it (while providing some data) in order to generate an XCSP^3 instance (file), and you solve that problem instance by means of a constraint solver. You can also directly pilot the solving procedure in PyCSP^3, possibly conducting an incremental solving strategy. In this document, you will find all that you need to know about PyCSP^3, with more than 50 illustrative models.

In a nutshell, the main ingredients of the complete tool chain we propose for handling combinatorial constrained problems are:

- PyCSP^3: a Python library for modeling constrained problems, which is described in this document (or equivalently, JvCSP^3, a Java-based API)
- XCSP^3: an intermediate format used to represent problem instances while preserving structure of models [7]

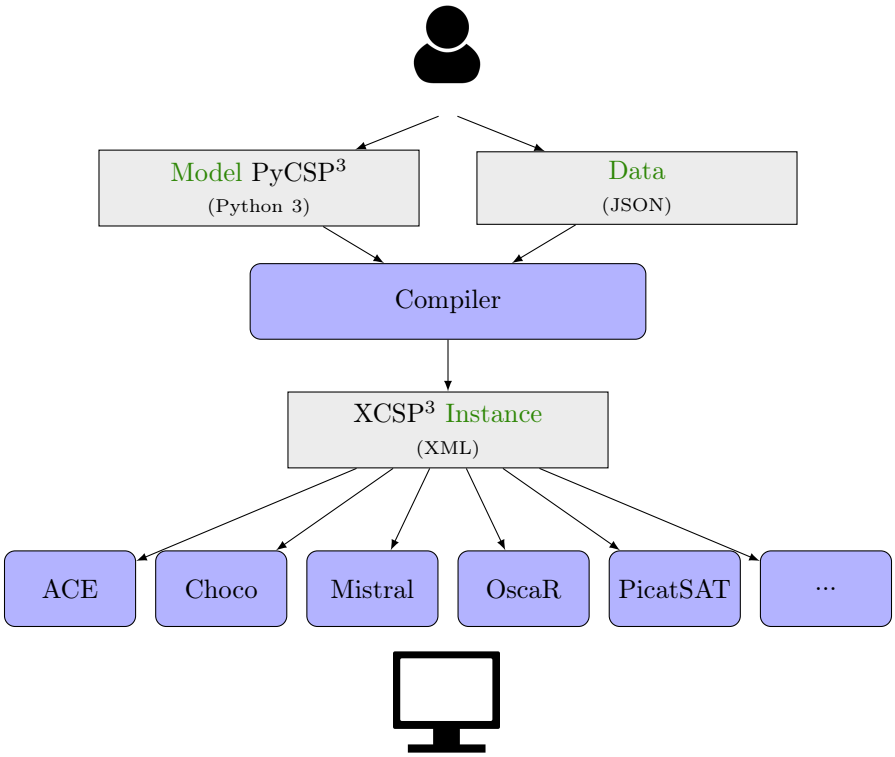


Figure 1: Complete process for modeling and solving combinatorial constrained problems.

For modeling, as indicated above, the user can choose between two well-known languages (Python or Java), but this document is devoted to Python. As shown in Figure 1, the user who wishes to solve a combinatorial constrained problem has to:

1. write a model using either the Python library PyCSP^3 (i.e., write a Python file) or the Java modeling API JvCSP^3 (i.e., write a Java file)
2. provide a data file (in JSON format) for a specific problem instance to be solved
3. compile both files (model and data) so as to generate an XCSP^3 instance (file)
4. solve the XCSP^3 file (problem instance under format XCSP^3) by using a constraint solver as, e.g., ACE [33], Choco [42], OscaR [38] or PicatSAT [53]

This approach has many advantages:

- Python (and Java), JSON, and XML are robust mainstream technologies
- Using JSON for data permits to have a unified notation, easy to read for both humans and computers

- using Python 3 (or Java 8) for modeling allows the user to avoid learning again a new programming language
- Using a coarse-grained XML structure permits to have compact and readable problem instances. Note that using JSON instead of XML for representing instances would have been possible but has some drawbacks, as explained in an appendix of XCSP^3 Specifications [7].

PyCSP^3 is inspired from both JvCSP^3 [32] and Numberjack [26], and as CPpy [25], PyCSP^3 can be seen as a Python-embedded CP (Constraint Programming) modeling language. Currently, PyCSP^3 is focused on XCSP^3-core [8], which allows us to use integer variables (with finite domains) and popular constraints.

Using the Compiler As we shall see in this document, for generating an XCSP^3 file from a PyCSP^3 model, you have to execute:

```
python <model_file> [options]
```

with:

- <model_file>: a Python file to be executed, describing a model in PyCSP^3
- [options]: possible options to be used when compiling

Code. PyCSP^3 code is available

- on Github: https://github.com/xcsp3team/pycsp3
- as a PyPi package: https://pypi.org/project/pycsp3

Contents

Chapter 1

Illustrative Models in PyCSP^3

Warning. In this chapter, we gently introduce PyCSP^3 by means of various problems that illustrate the main ingredients of the library. We also usually show the result of compiling PyCSP^3 models into XCSP^3, although that part can be totally ignored.

1.1 Single Problems

We propose to start discovering PyCSP^3 with some very simple problems. We call them *single* problems because they are unique (meaning that we do not need to provide any external data when compiling them).

1.1.1 A Simple Riddle

Remember that when you were young, you were used to play at riddles, some of them having a mathematical background, as for example:

Which sequence of four successive integer numbers sum up to 14?

Figure 1.1: Famous Riddles in Carambar Candies. (image from www.flickr.com)

If you were already familiar with Mathematics, maybe you were able to formalize this riddle by:

- introducing four integer variables:
  - $x_1 \in \mathbb{N}$, $x_2 \in \mathbb{N}$, $x_3 \in \mathbb{N}$, $x_4 \in \mathbb{N}$
- introducing the following mathematical equations (constraints):
  - $x_1 + 1 = x_2$
  - $x_2 + 1 = x_3$
  - $x_3 + 1 = x_4$
  - $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 14$

This is a CSP (Constraint Satisfaction Problem) instance, involving four integer variables, three binary constraints (i.e., constraints involving exactly two distinct variables) and one quaternary constraint (i.e., constraint involving exactly four distinct variables).

After a rough analysis, we can decide to set 0 as lower bound and 14 as upper bound for the values that can be assigned to the integer variables because, by using that interval of values, we are absolutely certain of not losing any solutions while avoiding to reason with an infinite set of values. We then obtain the following PyCSP^3 model in a file called 'Riddle.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 1

```
from pycsp3 import *

x1 = Var(range(15))
x2 = Var(range(15))
x3 = Var(range(15))
x4 = Var(range(15))

satisfy(
   x1 + 1 == x2,
   x2 + 1 == x3,
   x3 + 1 == x4,
   x1 + x2 + x3 + x4 == 14
)
```

In this Python file, after the first import statement, we declare stand-alone variables by using the PyCSP^3 function `Var()`. Here, we declare four variables called x1, x2, x3, and x4, each one with the set of integers $\{0, 1, \ldots, 14\}$ as domain, which is specified by simply calling the Python function `range()`.

Remark 1 *In* PyCSP^3*, which is currently targeted to* XCSP^3*-core, we can only define integer and symbolic variables with finite domains, i.e., variables with a finite set of integers or symbols (strings).*

To define the domain of a variable, we can simply list values, or use `range()`. For example:

```
w = Var(range(15))
x = Var(0, 1)
y = Var(0, 2, 4, 6, 8)
z = Var("a", "b", "c")
```

declares four variables corresponding to:

- $w \in \{0, 1, \ldots, 14\}$
- $x \in \{0, 1\}$
- $y \in \{0, 2, 4, 6, 8\}$
- $z \in \{a, b, c\}$

Values can be directly listed as above, or given in a set (and even possibly in a list, although not shown here) as follows:

```
w = Var({range(15)})
x = Var({0, 1})
y = Var({0, 2, 4, 6, 8})
z = Var({"a", "b", "c"})
```

It is also possible to name the parameter `dom` when defining the domain:

```
w = Var(dom=range(15))
x = Var(dom={0, 1})
y = Var(dom={0, 2, 4, 6, 8})
z = Var(dom={"a", "b", "c"})
```

Finally, it is of course possible to use generators and comprehension lists/sets. For example, for y, we can write:

```
y = Var(i for i in range(10) if i % 2 == 0)
```

or equivalently:

```
y = Var({i for i in range(10) if i % 2 == 0})
```

or still equivalently:

```
y = Var(dom={i for i in range(10) if i % 2 == 0})
```

Now, let us turn to constraints. When constraints must be imposed on variables, we say that these constraints must be satisfied. Then, to impose (post) them, we call the PyCSP^3 function `satisfy()`, with each constraint passed as a parameter (and so, with commas used as a separator between constraints). In our example, we have posted four constraints to be satisfied. These constraints are given in `intension`, by using classical arithmetic, relational and logical operators. Note that for forcing equality, we need to use '==' in Python (the operator '=' used for assignment cannot be redefined). In Table 1.1, you can find a few other examples of `intension` constraints, while in Tables 1.2 and 1.3, you can find the available operators and functions in PyCSP^3.

Once you have a PyCSP^3 model, you can compile it in order to get an XCSP^3 file that can be solved by a constraint solver. The command is as follows:

```
python Riddle.py
```

The content of the generated XCSP^3 file is:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <var id="x1"> 0..14 </var>
    <var id="x2"> 0..14 </var>
    <var id="x3"> 0..14 </var>
    <var id="x4"> 0..14 </var>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <intension> eq(add(x1,1),x2) </intension>
    <intension> eq(add(x2,1),x3) </intension>
    <intension> eq(add(x3,1),x4) </intension>
    <intension> eq(add(x1,x2,x3,x4),14) </intension>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

Expressions	Observations
$x + y < 10$	equivalent to $10 > x + y$
$x * 2 - 10 * y + 5 == 100$	we need to use '==' in Python
$\texttt{abs}(z[0] - z[1]) >= 2$	equivalent to $\texttt{dist}(z[0], z[1]) >= 2$
$(x == y) \mid (y == 0)$	parentheses are required
$\texttt{disjunction}(x < 2, y < 4, x > y)$	equivalent to $(x < 2) \mid (y < 4) \mid (x > y)$
$\texttt{imply}(x == 0, y > 0)$	equivalent to $(x \; != 0) \mid (y > 0)$
$\texttt{iff}(x > 0, y > 0)$	equivalent to $(x > 0) == (y > 0)$
$(x == 0) \; \hat{} \; (y == 1)$	use of the logical xor operator
$\texttt{ift}(x == 0, 5, 10)$	the value is 5 if x is 0 else 10

Table 1.1: A few examples of expressions denoting `intension` constraints.

Arithmetic Operators	
+	addition
−	subtraction
*	multiplication
//	integer division
%	remainder
**	power

Relational Operators	
<	Less than
<=	Less than or equal
>=	Greater than or equal
>	Greater than
! =	Different from
==	Equal to

Set Operators	
`in`	membership
`not in`	non membership

Logical Operators	
~	logical not
|	logical or
&	logical and
^	logical xor

Table 1.2: Operators that can be used to build expressions (predicates) of `intension` constraints. Integer values 0 and 1 are respectively equivalent to Boolean values `False` and `True`. Note that we use the operator == for testing equality and the operators |, & and ^ for logically combining (sub-)expressions. When specifying constraints, we can't use the Python operators `=`, `and`, `or` and `not` (because, technically, they cannot be redefined in Python).

Functions	
`abs`()	absolute value of the argument
`min`()	minimum value of 2 or more arguments
`max`()	maximum value of 2 or more arguments
`dist`()	distance between the 2 arguments
`conjunction`()	conjunction of 2 or more arguments
`disjunction`()	disjunction of 2 or more arguments
`imply`()	implication between 2 arguments
`iff`()	equivalence between 2 or more arguments
`ift`()	ift(b,u,v) returns u if b is true, v otherwise

Table 1.3: Functions that can be used to build expressions (predicates) of `intension` constraints.

To display the XCSP^3 instance in the standard output (stdout) of the operating system (instead of generating an XCSP^3 file), you can use the option `-display` as follows:

```
python Riddle.py -display
```

Remember that in this first chapter, XCSP^3 files are given for well understanding what is represented by models (and how models are compiled), but if you think that it does not make things clearer for you, you can decide to ignore them. As a user working with the PyCSP^3 library and some constraint solvers, you may never need to look at these intermediate XCSP^3 files (although, by experience, it may be helpful in identifying some mistakes in models and some bugs in solvers).

The variables in our model have been declared independently, but it is possible to declare them in a one-dimensional array. This gives a new PyCSP^3 model (version) in a file called 'Riddle2.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 2

```
from pycsp3 import *

# x[i] is the ith integer of the sequence
x = VarArray(size=4, dom=range(15))

satisfy(
   x[0] + 1 == x[1],
   x[1] + 1 == x[2],
   x[2] + 1 == x[3],
   x[0] + x[1] + x[2] + x[3] == 14
)
```

and the XCSP^3 file obtained after executing:

```
python Riddle2.py
```

is:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" note="x[i] is the ith integer of the sequence" size="[4]">
      0..14
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <intension> eq(add(x[0],1),x[1]) </intension>
    <intension> eq(add(x[1],1),x[2]) </intension>
    <intension> eq(add(x[2],1),x[3]) </intension>
    <intension> eq(add(x[0],x[1],x[2],x[3]),14) </intension>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

Here, we declare a one-dimensional array of variables: its name (id) is x, its size (length) is 4, and each of its variables has $\{0, 1, \ldots, 14\}$ as domain. Note that we use $x[i]$ for referring to the $(i+1)$th variable of the array (since indexing starts at 0) and that any comment put in the line preceding the declaration of a variable (or variable array) is automatically inserted in the XCSP^3 file. The PyCSP^3 function for declaring an array of variables is `VarArray`() that requires two named parameters `size` and `dom`. For declaring a one-dimensional array of variables, the value of `size` must be an integer (or a list containing only one integer), for declaring a two-dimensional array of variables, the value of `size` must be a list containing exactly two integers, and so on.

In some situations, you may want to declare variables in an array with different domains. For a one-dimensional array, you can give the name of a function that accepts an integer i and returns the

domain to be associated with the variable at index i in the array. For a two-dimensional array, you can give the name of a function that accepts a pair of integers (i, j) and returns the domain to be associated with the variable at indexes i, j in the array. And so on. For example, suppose that we have analytically deduced that the two first variables of the array x must be assigned a value strictly less than 6 and the two last variables of the array x must be assigned a value strictly less than 9. We can write:

PyCSP^3 Model 3

```
from pycsp3 import *

def domain_x(i):
    return range(6) if i < 2 else range(9)

# x[i] is the ith integer of the sequence
x = VarArray(size=4, dom=domain_x)

satisfy(
   x[0] + 1 == x[1],
   x[1] + 1 == x[2],
   x[2] + 1 == x[3],
   x[0] + x[1] + x[2] + x[3] == 14
)
```

With this new model version, the XCSP^3 file obtained after compilation is:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
     <array id="x" note="x[i] is the ith integer of the sequence" size="[4]">
      <domain for="x[0] x[1]"> 0..5 </domain>
      <domain for="x[2] x[3]"> 0..8 </domain>
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <intension> eq(add(x[0],1),x[1]) </intension>
    <intension> eq(add(x[1],1),x[2]) </intension>
    <intension> eq(add(x[2],1),x[3]) </intension>
    <intension> eq(add(x[0],x[1],x[2],x[3]),14) </intension>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

Instead of calling named functions, we can use lambda functions. This gives:

PyCSP^3 Model 4

```
from pycsp3 import *

# x[i] is the ith integer of the sequence
x = VarArray(size=4, dom=lambda i: range(6) if i < 2 else range(9))

...  # the rest of the code is similar to the previous model
```

Let us keep analyzing the code of our model. Because the three binary constraints are similar, one may wonder if we couldn't post these constraints together (in a list). This is indeed possible by using a comprehension list:

PyCSP^3 Model 5

```
from pycsp3 import *

# x[i] is the ith integer of the sequence
x = VarArray(size=4, dom=range(15))

satisfy(
   [x[i] + 1 == x[i + 1] for i in range(3)],

   x[0] + x[1] + x[2] + x[3] == 14
)
```

and the XCSP^3 file obtained after compilation is:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" note="x[i] is the ith integer of the sequence" size="[4]">
      0..14
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <group>
      <intension> eq(add(%0,%1),%2) </intension>
      <args> x[0] 1 x[1] </args>
      <args> x[1] 1 x[2] </args>
      <args> x[2] 1 x[3] </args>
    </group>
    <intension> eq(add(x[0],x[1],x[2],x[3]),14) </intension>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

Because of the presence of the comprehension list, we obtain a group of constraints in XCSP^3: basically, we have a constraint template with several parameters identified by %, and one "concrete" constraint per element `<args>` providing the effective arguments. For more information about groups in XCSP^3, see Chapter 10 in XCSP^3 Specifications. Of course, you can use the classical control structures of Python. So, an alternative way of writing the model is:

PyCSP^3 Model 6

```
from pycsp3 import *

# x[i] is the ith integer of the sequence
x = VarArray(size=4, dom=range(15))

for i in range(3):
   satisfy(
      x[i] + 1 == x[i + 1]
   )

satisfy(
   x[0] + x[1] + x[2] + x[3] == 14
)
```

Finally, it seems more appropriate to represent the last constraint as a `sum` constraint. We can then call the PyCSP^3 function `Sum`(), which is different from the Python function `sum()`, that builds an object that can be compared, for example, with a value. This gives:

PyCSP^3 Model 7

```
from pycsp3 import *

# x[i] is the ith integer of the sequence
x = VarArray(size=4, dom=range(15))

satisfy(
   [x[i] + 1 == x[i + 1] for i in range(3)],

   Sum(x) == 14
)
```

and the XCSP^3 file obtained after compilation is:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" note="x[i] is the ith integer of the sequence" size="[4]">
      0..14
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <group>
      <intension> eq(add(%0,%1),%2) </intension>
      <args> x[0] 1 x[1] </args>
      <args> x[1] 1 x[2] </args>
      <args> x[2] 1 x[3] </args>
    </group>
    <sum>
      <list> x[] </list>
      <condition> (eq,14) </condition>
    </sum>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

1.1.2 Traveling the World

Once upon a time, there were three friends called Xavier, Yannick and Zachary, who wanted to travel the world. However, in their times and countries, they were obliged to do their military service. So, each friend had to decide if he travels after or before his due military service. Xavier and Yannick wanted to travel together. Xavier and Zachary also wanted to travel together. However, because Yannick and Zachary didn't always get along very well, they preferred not traveling together. Can the three friends be satisfied?

Figure 1.2: Three friends who want to travel the world. (image from maxpixel.net)

The answer is 'no': the three friends cannot make decisions that satisfy all of them. Certainly, you can deduce this, but imagine that to be quite sure, you want to check it with the help of a constraint solver after having written the model. For the model, first, we just have to declare three variables x, y, and z denoting the decisions made by the three friends Xavier, Yannick and Zachary. For each variable, two values are possible: a (after the military service) and b (before the military service). Concerning the constraints, we have to enumerate the combinations of values that satisfy each pair of friends. We obtain a constraint network, which can be drawn under the form of a compatibility graph. Figure 1.3 presents the compatibility graph of the small constraint network P depicted above:

- the set of variables of P is $\{x, y, z\}$, each variable having $\{a, b\}$ as domain;
- the set of constraints of P is $\{(x, y) \in \{(a, a), (b, b)\}, (x, z) \in \{(a, a), (b, b)\}, (y, z) \in \{(a, b), (b, a)\}\}$.

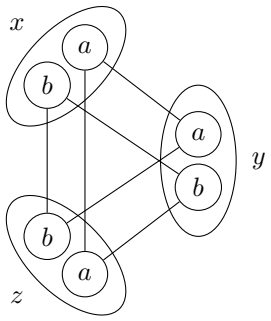


Figure 1.3: The compatibility graph of a small constraint network.

Here, the constraints directly indicate what is authorized; we call such constraints `extension` constraints (or table constraints). For example, we know that we can satisfy the binary constraint involving the variables x and y by assigning both variables with either value a or value b. The interested reader can observe that the constraint network is arc-consistent (AC) but not path-inverse consistent (PIC). But don't worry! It doesn't matter here if you do not know anything about these properties.

The PyCSP^3 model for our problem, in a file called 'WorldTraveling.py', is:

PyCSP^3 Model 8

```
from pycsp3 import *

a, b = "a", "b"  # two symbols (after, before)

x = Var(a,b)
y = Var(a,b)
z = Var(a,b)

satisfy(
   (x,y) in {(a,a), (b,b)},
   (x,z) in {(a,a), (b,b)},
   (y,z) in {(a,b), (b,a)}
)
```

For compiling it, we execute:

```
python WorldTraveling.py
```

and the XCSP^3 file obtained after compilation is:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <var id="x" type="symbolic"> a b </var>
    <var id="y" type="symbolic"> a b </var>
    <var id="z" type="symbolic"> a b </var>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <extension>
      <list> x y </list>
      <supports> (a,a)(b,b) </supports>
    </extension>
    <extension>
      <list> x z </list>
      <supports> (a,a)(b,b) </supports>
    </extension>
    <extension>
      <list> y z </list>
      <supports> (a,b)(b,a) </supports>
    </extension>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

Here, we declare three stand-alone symbolic variables (note how the domain of each of them is simply composed of the two symbols "a" and "b"). And we declare three binary `extension` constraints. In PyCSP^3, we simply use the operator `in` to represent such constraints: a tuple of variables representing the scope of the constraint is given at the left of the operator and a set of tuples of values is given at the right of the operator. This is basically what we write in mathematical form. Note that we use `in` when the constraint enumerates the allowed tuples (called supports), as in our example, and `not in` when the constraint enumerates the forbidden tuples (called conflicts).

Now, suppose that instead of declaring symbolic variables, you prefer to declare integer variables. By replacing "a" by 0 and "b" by 1, you can write:

PyCSP^3 Model 9

```
from pycsp3 import *

x = Var(0,1)
y = Var(0,1)
z = Var(0,1)

satisfy(
   (x,y) in {(0,0), (1,1)},
   (x,z) in {(0,0), (1,1)},
   (y,z) in {(0,1), (1,0)}
)
```

which, when compiled, gives:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <var id="x"> 0 1 </var>
    <var id="y"> 0 1 </var>
    <var id="z"> 0 1 </var>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <extension>
      <list> x y </list>
      <supports> (0,0)(1,1) </supports>
    </extension>
    <extension>
      <list> x z </list>
      <supports> (0,0)(1,1) </supports>
```

```
    </extension>
    <extension>
      <list> y z </list>
      <supports> (0,1)(1,0) </supports>
    </extension>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

Note that the scope of an `extension` constraint is expected to be given under the form of a tuple, but can be given under the form of a list too. Similarly, the table of an `extension` constraint is expected to be given under the form of a set, but can be given under the form a list too. This means that, for example, it is possible to write:

```
[x,y] in [(0,0), (1,1)]
```

but personally, we prefer to stay closer to pure mathematical forms (but for efficiency reasons, we may use lists for huge tables).

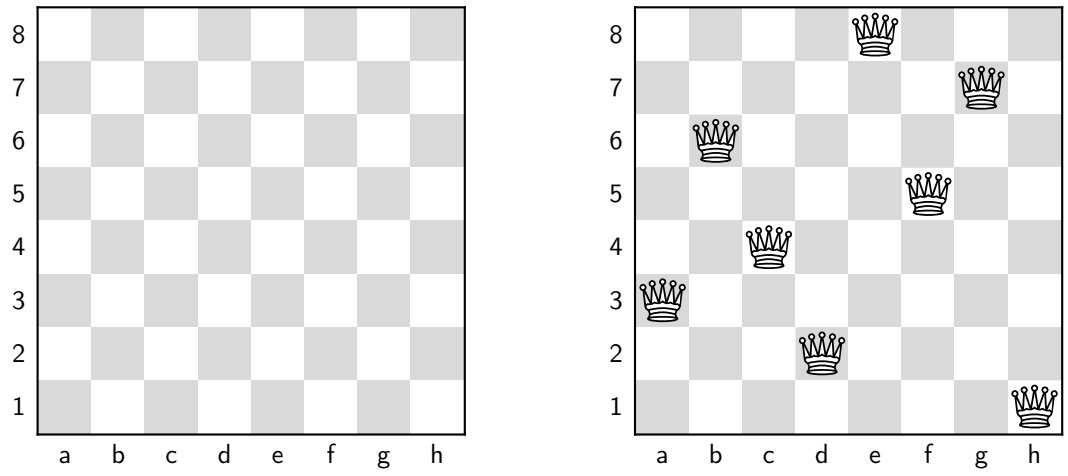
1.2 Academic Problems

Contrary to single problems, *academic* problems require the introduction of some elementary pieces of data from the user: a fixed number of integers (and/or strings).

1.2.1 Queens Problem

The problem is stated as follows: can we put 8 queens on a chessboard such that no two queens attack each other? Two queens attack each other iff they belong to the same row, the same column or the same diagonal. An illustration is given by Figure 1.4.

By considering boards of various size, the problem can be generalized as follows: can we put n queens on a board of size $n \times n$ such that no two queens attack each other? Contrary to previously introduced single problems, we have to deal here with a family of problem instances, each of them characterized by a specific value of n. We can try to solve the 8-queens instance, the 10-queens instance, and even the 1000-queens instance.



(a) Puzzle (b) Solution

Figure 1.4: Putting 8 queens on a chessboard

For such problems, we have to separate the description of the model from the description of the data. In other words, we have to write a model with some kind of parameters. In PyCSP^3, what you have to do is:

1. clearly identify the parameters of the problem (names and structures)
2. use these parameters in your model by means of the predefined PyCSP^3 variable called `data`
3. specify effective values of these parameters when you compile to XCSP^3

In our case, we have only one integer parameter called n. If we associate a variable q_i with the $(i+1)$th row of the board, then we can simply post the following `intension` constraints:

$$q_i \neq q_j \wedge |q_i - q_j| \neq j - i, \forall i, j : 0 \leq i < j < n$$

Indeed, this way, we have the guarantee that queens are on different columns (since $q_i \neq q_j$) and on different diagonals (since the column distance $|q_i - q_j|$ is different from the row distance $|i - j| = j - i$).

This can be translated into a PyCSP^3 model in a file 'Queens.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 10

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = data

# q[i] is the column of the ith queen (at row i)
q = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(n))

satisfy(
  (q[i] != q[j]) & (abs(q[i] - q[j]) != j - i) for i, j in combinations(n, 2)
)
```

Note how the parameter n is given by the value of the predefined PyCSP^3 variable `data`. This is because there is only one parameter here; later, we shall see that for more than one parameter, `data` is given under the form of a tuple. The `intension` constraints are given by a comprehension list (actually a generator, since brackets are omitted here although we could have inserted them). There is a constraint for any pair (i, j) such that $0 \leq i < j < n$. Here, for iterating over such pairs, we use the (slightly extended) function `combinations` from package `itertools`. Instead, we could have written :

```
    for i in range(n) for j in range(i + 1, n)
```

Now, the question is: how can we solve a specific instance? The answer is: just compile the model while indicating with the option `-data` either the value for n or the name of a JSON file containing an object with a unique field n. In the former case, this gives for $n = 4$:

```
python Queens.py -data=4
```

and the XCSP^3 file obtained after compilation is:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="q" note="q[i] is the column of the ith queen (at row i)" size="[4]">
      0..3
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <group>
      <intension> and(ne(%0,%1),ne(abs(sub(%0,%1)),%2)) </intension>
      <args> q[0] q[1] 1 </args>
      <args> q[0] q[2] 2 </args>
```

```
      <args> q[0] q[3] 3 </args>
      <args> q[1] q[2] 1 </args>
      <args> q[1] q[3] 2 </args>
      <args> q[2] q[3] 1 </args>
    </group>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

In the latter case, just build a file 'queens-4.json' whose content is:

```
{
  "n": 4
}
```

and execute:

```
python Queens.py -data=queens-4.json
```

In our situation where only one integer is needed (and more generally, for any academic problem), it is a little bit of overkill to use JSON files.

Remember that once you have an XCSP^3 file, you can run any solver that recognizes this format: ACE, Choco, PicatSAT, OscaR, ...

At this point, you have been told that it could be a good idea to post `allDifferent` constraints; remember that an `allDifferent` constraint imposes that all involved variables (or expressions) must take different values. It is known (you can try to make the mathematical proof) that it suffices to post three constraints as in the following model:

PyCSP^3 Model 11

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = data

# q[i] is the column of the ith queen (at row i)
q = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(n))

satisfy(
   # all queens are put on different columns
   AllDifferent(q),

   # no two queens on the same upward diagonal
   AllDifferent(q[i] + i for i in range(n)),

   # no two queens on the same downward diagonal
   AllDifferent(q[i] - i for i in range(n))
)
```

After compilation, we obtain:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="q" note="q[i] is the column of the ith queen (at row i)" size="[4]">
      0..3
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <allDifferent note="all queens are put on different columns">
      q[]
    </allDifferent>
    <allDifferent note="no two queens on the same upward diagonal">
```

```
      add(q[0],0) add(q[1],1) add(q[2],2) add(q[3],3)
    </allDifferent>
    <allDifferent note="no two queens on the same downward diagonal">
      sub(q[0],0) sub(q[1],1) sub(q[2],2) sub(q[3],3)
    </allDifferent>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

Remark 2 *In* PyCSP^3*, most of the global constraints are posted by calling a function whose first letter is uppercase, as for example* `AllDifferent()`*,* `Sum()`*, and* `Cardinality()`*.*

Maybe, you think that it is annoying of having several files for various model variants (as a side remark, have you observed how many frameworks generate hundreds and even thousands of files; this is crazy!). In fact, you can put different model variants in the same file by using the PyCSP^3 function `variant()` that accepts a string as parameter (or nothing). When you compile, you can then indicate the name of the variant. Putting the two variants seen earlier in the same file 'Queens.py' gives:

PyCSP^3 Model 12

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = data

# q[i] is the column of the ith queen (at row i)
q = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(n))

if not variant():
   satisfy(
      # all queens are put on different columns
      AllDifferent(q),

      # no two queens on the same upward diagonal
      AllDifferent(q[i] + i for i in range(n)),

      # no two queens on the same downward diagonal
      AllDifferent(q[i] - i for i in range(n))
   )
elif variant("bin"):
    satisfy(
      (q[i] != q[j]) & (abs(q[i] - q[j]) != j - i) for i, j in combinations(n, 2)
    )
```

To compile the main model (variant), just type:

```
python Queens.py -data=4
```

To compile the model variant "bin", just type:

```
python Queens.py -variant=bin -data=4
```

1.2.2 Board Coloration

The (chess)board coloration problem is to color all squares of a board composed of n rows and m columns such that the four corners of any rectangle in the board must not be assigned the same color. Importantly, we want to minimize the number of used colors.

This time, we then need two integer parameters n and m. These values will be given by the predefined PyCSP^3 variable `data` that is expected to be a tuple (if data are correctly given at compile time, of course). After a very rough analysis, we can decide to use $n \times m$ as an upper bound of the number of used colors. This gives a PyCSP^3 model in a file 'BoardColoration.py':

Figure 1.5: Coloring Boards. (image by Ylanite Koppens on Pixabay)

PyCSP^3 Model 13

```
from pycsp3 import *

n, m = data

# x[i][j] is the color at row i and column j
x = VarArray(size=[n, m], dom=range(n * m))

satisfy(
   # at least 2 corners of different colors for any rectangle inside the board
   NValues(x[i1][j1], x[i1][j2], x[i2][j1], x[i2][j2]) > 1
     for i1, i2 in combinations(n, 2)
     for j1, j2 in combinations(m, 2)
)

minimize(
   # minimizing the greatest used color index (and so, the number of colors)
   Maximum(x)
)
```

The user is expected to give two integer values, automatically put in `data` under the form of a tuple. This is why we have the possibility of using tuple unpacking in our model. Of course, this is equivalent to write:

```
n, m = data[0], data[1]
```

Here, we declare a two-dimensional array of variables: its name is x, its size is $n \times m$ and each of its variables has $\{0, 1, \ldots, n \times m - 1\}$ as domain. We then need to post several `notAllEqual` constraints. Actually, this constraint is a special case of the `nValues` constraint: we want that the number of different values taken by some variables (the scope of the constraint) is strictly greater than 1. This is given in the model by an expression involving the PyCSP^3 function `NValues`().

Finally, the objective function corresponds to the minimization of the maximum value taken by any variable in the two-dimensional array x. Because domains are all similar, this is indeed equivalent to minimize the number of used colors. For an optimization problem, you can call either the PyCSP^3 function `minimize`() or the PyCSP^3 function `maximize`(). You can use different kinds of parameters:

- a stand-alone variable
- a general arithmetic expression, like in `u * 3 + v` where u and v are two variables
- a sum over a list (array) of variables by using the function `Sum`(), like in `Sum(x)`
- a dot product, like in `[u, v, w] * [2, 4, 3]` where u, v and w are three variables
- a minimum by using the function `Minimum`(), like in `Minimum(x)`
- a maximum by using the function `Maximum`(), like in `Maximum(x)`

- a number of different values by using the function `NValues`(), like in `NValues(x)`

As we shall see later, it is even possible to build still more general (arithmetic) expressions involving functions `Sum`(), `Minimum`(), etc.

To solve a specific instance, as usually, we have first to compile the model while indicating with the option `-data` either the values for n and m (between brackets) or the name of a JSON file containing an object with two integer fields. In the former case, this gives for $n = 3$ and $m = 4$:

```
python BoardColoration.py -data=[3,4]
```

With some operating systems (shells), you may need to espace brackets, which gives:

```
python BoardColoration.py -data=\[3,4\]
```

The XCSP^3 file obtained after compilation is:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="COP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" size="[3][4]" note="x[i][j] is the color at row i and col j">
      0..11
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <group note="at least 2 corners of different colors for any rectangle">
      <nValues>
        <list> %... </list>
        <condition> (gt,1) </condition>
      </nValues>
      <args> x[0][0] x[0][1] x[1][0] x[1][1] </args>
      <args> x[0][0] x[0][2] x[1][0] x[1][2] </args>
      ...  // ellipsis
      <args> x[1][1] x[1][2] x[2][2] x[2][3] </args>
    </group>
  </constraints>
  <objectives>
    <minimize type="maximum"> x[][] </minimize>
  </objectives>
</instance>
```

Of course, because tuple unpacking is used for data in our model, the order is important: the first value is for n and the second one for m. If ever we use a JSON file for the data, it is also important to have n before m:

```
{
  "n": 3,
  "m": 4
}
```

However, you can relax this requirement by avoiding tuple unpacking for data, and instead write in the model something like:

```
n, m = data.n, data.m
```

It means that `data` is now expected to be a named tuple (and not simply a classical tuple). To benefit from named tuples, you have to either indicate names when specifying data, as for example, in:

```
python BoardColoration.py -data=[m=4,n=3]
```

or use a JSON file (whatever is the order of the fields of the root object in the file).

This being said, we prefer personnally to use tuple unpacking for data because it is more concise.

As a matter of fact, this problem has many symmetries. It is known that we can break variable symmetries by posting a lexicographic constraint between any two successive rows and any two successive columns. For posting lexicographic constraints, we can use the PyCSP^3 functions `LexIncreasing`() and `LexDecreasing`(). Besides, we can use two optional named parameters `strict` and `matrix` whose default values are `False`. When `matrix` is set to `True`, it means that the constraint must be applied on each row and each column of the specified two-dimensional array. On the other hand, it is relevant to tag this constraint because it clearly informs us that it is inserted for breaking symmetries: tagging is made possible by putting in a comment line an expression of the form `tag()`, with a token (or a sequence of tokens separated by a white-space) between parentheses. The model is now:

PyCSP^3 Model 14

```
from pycsp3 import *

n, m = data

# x[i][j] is the color at row i and column j
x = VarArray(size=[n, m], dom=range(n * m))

satisfy(
   # at least 2 corners of different colors for any rectangle inside the board
   [NValues(x[i1][j1], x[i1][j2], x[i2][j1], x[i2][j2]) > 1
      for i1, i2 in combinations(n, 2)
      for j1, j2 in combinations(m, 2)],

   # tag(symmetry-breaking)
   LexIncreasing(x, matrix=True)
)

minimize(
   # minimizing the greatest used color index (and so, the number of colors)
   Maximum(x)
)
```

After compilation, we have the following additional element in the generated XCSP^3 file:

```
<lex class="symmetry-breaking">
  <matrix> x[][] </matrix>
  <operator> le </operator>
</lex>
```

Note the presence of the attribute `class` that results from the insertion of the expression `tag()`. Easily, a solver can now solve this instance with or without symmetry breaking. Indeed, at time of parsing, it is quite easy to discard XML elements with a specified tag (class): this is currently made possible with the available parsers in Java and C++ for XCSP^3. The interest is that we have only one file, which can be used for testing different model variations.

1.2.3 Magic Sequence

A magic sequence of order n is a sequence of integers $x_0, \ldots, x_{n-1}$ between 0 and $n-1$, such that each value $i \in 0..n-1$ occurs exactly x_i times in the sequence. For example,

```
6 2 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0
```

is a magic sequence of order 10 since 0 occurs 6 times, 1 occurs twice, ... and 9 occurs 0 times.

One can mathematically prove that every solution respects:

$$x_0 + x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + \cdots + x_{n-1} = n$$

and

$$-x_0 + 0x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 + \cdots + (n-2)x_{n-1} = 0$$

So, it may be a good idea to post these additional constraints for improving the filtering process of the search space while making it clear that they are redundant (i.e., not modifying the set of solutions) by using an appropriate tag. This gives a PyCSP^3 model in a file 'MagicSequence.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 15

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = data

# x[i] is the ith value of the sequence
x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(n))

satisfy(
   # each value i occurs exactly x[i] times in the sequence
   Cardinality(x, occurrences={i: x[i] for i in range(n)}),

   # tag(redundant-constraints)
   [
      Sum(x) == n,

      Sum((i - 1) * x[i] for i in range(n)) == 0
   ]
)
```

On the one hand, the `cardinality` constraint is exactly what we need here. Here, the PyCSP^3 function `Cardinality`() we use simply states that each value i in $0..n-1$ must occur exactly $x[i]$ times; a required named parameter called `occurrences` is given as value a Python dictionary for storing that information. On the other hand, we have put together the two additional constraints in a list, permitting to tag these two constraints with the token "redundant-constraints".

Now, if we execute:

```
python MagicSequence.py -data=6
```

we obtain the following XCSP^3 instance:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" note="x[i] is the ith value of the sequence" size="[6]">
      0..5
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <cardinality note="each value i occurs exactly x[i] times in the sequence">
      <list> x[] </list>
      <values> 0 1 2 3 4 5 </values>
      <occurs> x[] </occurs>
    </cardinality>
    <block class="redundant-constraints">
      <sum>
        <list> x[] </list>
        <condition> (eq,6) </condition>
      </sum>
      <sum>
        <list> x[] </list>
        <coeffs> -1 0 1 2 3 4 </coeffs>
        <condition> (eq,0) </condition>
      </sum>
```

```
    </block>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

1.2.4 Golomb Ruler

This problem (and its variants) is said to have many practical applications including sensor placements for x-ray crystallography and radio astronomy. A Golomb ruler is defined as a set of n integers $0 = a_1 < a_2 < ... < a_n$ such that the $n \times (n-1)/2$ differences $a_j - a_i$, $1 \leq i < j \leq n$, are distinct. Such a ruler is said to contain n marks (or ticks) and to be of length a_n. The objective is to find optimal rulers (i.e., rulers of minimum length). An optimal ruler for $n = 4$ is illustrated below:

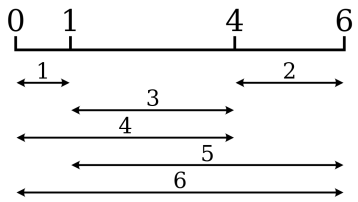


Figure 1.6: An Optimal Golomb Ruler with 4 Ticks. (image from commons.wikimedia.org)

Dimitromanolakis has computed relatively short Golomb rulers and thus showed with computer aid that the optimal ruler for $n \leq 65,000$ has length less than n^2.

A simple model involves a single constraint `allDifferent`:

PyCSP^3 Model 16

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = data

# x[i] is the position of the ith tick
x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(n * n))

satisfy(
   # all distances are different
   AllDifferent(abs(x[i] - x[j]) for i, j in combinations(n, 2))
)

minimize(
   # minimizing the position of the rightmost tick
   Maximum(x)
)
```

Another model variant involves auxiliary variables and ternary constraints. This variant shows how we can handle holes ("undefined" variables) in variable arrays. This variant is:

PyCSP^3 Model 17

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = data

def domain_y(i, j):
   return range(1, n * n) if i < j else None
```

```
# x[i] is the position of the ith tick
x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(n * n))

# y[i][j] is the distance between x[i] and x[j] for i strictly less than j
y = VarArray(size=[n, n], dom=domain_y)

satisfy(
    # all distances are different
    AllDifferent(y),

    # linking variables from both arrays
    [x[j] == x[i] + y[i][j] for i, j in combinations(n, 2)]
)

minimize(
    # minimizing the position of the rightmost tick
    Maximum(x)
)
```

Here, we declare a two-dimensional array of variables, called y, even if only the part in this array above the main diagonal really contains variables. This is handled by the auxiliary function `domain_y`() that returns an actual domain for a pair (i, j) when $i < j$, and `None` otherwise. This way, we can simply post a constraint `allDifferent` by specifying the array y (even if y contains some "undefined" cells/variables).

Of course, it is possible to use a lambda function when defining domains. Concerning symmetry breaking, we can decide to force $x[0]$ to be equal to 0, and to impose a strict increasing order on variables of x. When we want the values of a sequence of variables to be in increasing or decreasing order, we can call the PyCSP^3 functions `Increasing`() or `Decreasing`(); the named parameter `strict` can be used to indicate that the order must be strict. We obtain now:

PyCSP^3 Model 18

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = data

# x[i] is the position of the ith tick
x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(n * n))

# y[i][j] is the distance between x[i] and x[j] for i strictly less than j
y = VarArray(size=[n, n], dom=lambda i, j: range(1, n * n) if i < j else None)

satisfy(
    # all distances are different
    AllDifferent(y),

    # linking variables from both arrays
    [x[j] == x[i] + y[i][j] for i, j in combinations(n, 2)],

    # tag(symmetry-breaking)
    [x[0] == 0, Increasing(x, strict=True)]
)

minimize(
    # minimizing the position of the rightmost tick
    Maximum(x)
)
```

For $n = 4$, we obtain:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="COP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" note="x[i] is the position of the ith tick" size="[4]">
      0..16
    </array>
    <array id="y" note="y[i][j] is the distance between x[i] and x[j] for i strictly
        less than j" size="[4][4]">
      1..16
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <allDifferent note="all distances are different">
      y[0][1..3] y[1][2..3] y[2][3]
    </allDifferent>
    <group note="linking variables from both arrays">
      <intension> eq(%0,add(%1,%2)) </intension>
      <args> x[1] x[0] y[0][1] </args>
      <args> x[2] x[0] y[0][2] </args>
      <args> x[3] x[0] y[0][3] </args>
      <args> x[2] x[1] y[1][2] </args>
      <args> x[3] x[1] y[1][3] </args>
      <args> x[3] x[2] y[2][3] </args>
    </group>
    <block class="symmetry-breaking">
      <intension> eq(x[0],0) </intension>
      <ordered>
        <list> x[] </list>
        <operator> lt </operator>
      </ordered>
    </block>
  </constraints>
  <objectives>
    <minimize note="minimizing the position of the rightmost tick" type="maximum">
      x[]
    </minimize>
  </objectives>
</instance>
```

Technically, the undefined variables of the array y in the PyCSP^3 model are not identified as such in the XCSP^3 instance (see the element `<array>` for y). However, although not explicitly identified as undefined, they can be discarded by solvers because they are involved nowhere (neither in the constraints nor in the objective); see how the constraint `<allDifferent>` only involves the variables in the upper half of the two-dimensional array y.

1.3 Structured Problems

Some problems need more than elementary data, that is to say, more than a few elementary pieces of data such as integers. In this document, we call them *structured* problems.

1.3.1 Sudoku

This well-known problem is stated as follows: fill in a grid using digits ranging from 1 to 9 such that:

- all digits occur on each row
- all digits occur on each column
- all digits occur in each 3×3 block (starting at a position multiple of 3)

An illustration is given by Figure 1.7.

Because there are several clues, and because their number cannot be anticipated, we need a parameter `clues` that represents a two-dimensional array of integer values. When `clues`$[i][j]$ is 0, it means

	2		5		1		9	
8			2		3			6
	3			6			7	
		1				6		
5	4						1	9
		2				7		
	9			3			8	
2			8		4			7
	1		9		7		6	

Puzzle

4	2	*6*	5	*7*	1	*3*	9	*8*
8	*5*	*7*	2	*9*	3	*1*	*4*	6
1	3	*9*	*4*	6	*8*	*2*	7	*5*
9	*7*	1	*3*	*8*	*5*	6	*2*	*4*
5	4	*3*	*7*	*2*	*6*	*8*	1	9
6	*8*	2	*1*	*4*	*9*	7	*5*	*3*
7	9	*4*	*6*	3	*2*	*5*	8	*1*
2	*6*	*5*	8	*1*	4	*9*	*3*	7
3	1	*8*	9	*5*	7	*4*	6	*2*

Solution

Figure 1.7: Solving a Sudoku Grid (example from /www.texample.net/tikz)

that the cell is empty, whereas when it contains a digit between 1 and 9, it means that it represents a fixed value (clue). A PyCSP^3 model is given by the following file 'Sudoku.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 19

```
from pycsp3 import *

clues = data  # if not 0, clues[i][j] is a value imposed at row i and col j

# x[i][j] is the value at row i and col j
x = VarArray(size=[9, 9], dom=range(1, 10))

satisfy(
   # imposing distinct values on each row and each column
   AllDifferent(x, matrix=True),

   # imposing distinct values on each block  tag(blocks)
   [AllDifferent(x[i:i + 3, j:j + 3]) for i in [0, 3, 6] for j in [0, 3, 6]],

   # imposing clues  tag(clues)
   [x[i][j] == clues[i][j] for i in range(9) for j in range(9)
     if clues and clues[i][j] > 0]
)
```

First, note how the named parameter `matrix` is used to ensure that all digits are different on each row and each column of the two-dimensional array x; this is the matrix version of `allDifferent`. Second, note how the notation $x[i:i+3, j:j+3]$ extracts a list of variables corresponding to a block of size 3×3 in x. This is similar to notations used in package NumPy and in library CPpy. Finally, each clue is naturally imposed under the form of a unary `intension` constraint.

Suppose now that we have a file 'grid.json' containing:

```
{
  "clues": [
    [0, 4, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
    [5, 3, 9, 0, 0, 1, 0, 6, 0],
    [0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 2, 0, 5, 0],
    [4, 0, 7, 2, 0, 9, 0, 0, 6],
    [0, 0, 6, 0, 0, 0, 5, 0, 0],
    [8, 0, 0, 6, 0, 3, 1, 0, 7],
    [0, 8, 0, 7, 0, 0, 2, 0, 0],
    [0, 6, 0, 3, 0, 0, 4, 1, 8],
    [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 7, 0]
  ]
```

```
}
```

then, we can execute:

```
python Sudoku.py -data=grid.json
```

and we obtain the following XCSP^3 instance (simplified here as not all clues are shown):

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" note="x[i][j] is the value at row i and col j" size="[9][9]">
      1..9
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <allDifferent note="imposing distinct values on each row and each column">
      <matrix> x[][] </matrix>
    </allDifferent>
    <group note="imposing distinct values on each block" class="blocks">
      <allDifferent> %... </allDifferent>
      <args> x[0..2][0..2] </args>
      <args> x[0..2][3..5] </args>
      <args> x[0..2][6..8] </args>
      <args> x[3..5][0..2] </args>
      <args> x[3..5][3..5] </args>
      <args> x[3..5][6..8] </args>
      <args> x[6..8][0..2] </args>
      <args> x[6..8][3..5] </args>
      <args> x[6..8][6..8] </args>
    </group>
    <instantiation note="imposing clues" class="clues">
      <list> x[0][1] x[8][7] </list>    // only two of them inserted here for conciseness
      <values> 4 7 </values>
    </instantiation>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

Once again, we have used tags. This way, it will be easy at parsing time to discard blocks or clues, if wished. Suppose now that we want to generate an instance without any clue. Of course, we can build a grid only containing the value 0, but this is a little bit tedious. Actually, you just need to use a JSON file like this:

```
{
  "clues": null
}
```

An alternative is simply to execute:

```
python Sudoku.py -data=None
```

or

```
python Sudoku.py -data=null
```

or even

```
python Sudoku.py
```

For these three last commands, the value `None` is set to the predefined PyCSP^3 variable `data`.

Figure 1.8: Palumbo Fruit Company Warehouse. (image from /commons.wikimedia.org)

1.3.2 Warehouse Location

In the Warehouse Location Problem (WLP), a company considers opening warehouses at some candidate locations in order to supply its existing stores. Each possible warehouse has the same maintenance cost, and a capacity designating the maximum number of stores that it can supply. Each store must be supplied by exactly one open warehouse. The supply cost to a store depends on the warehouse. The objective is to determine which warehouses to open, and which of these warehouses should supply the various stores, such that the sum of the maintenance and supply costs is minimized. See CSPLib–Problem 034 for more information.

An example of data is the file 'warehouse.json' containing:

```
{
  "fixedCost": 30,
  "warehouseCapacities": [1, 4, 2, 1, 3],
  "storeSupplyCosts": [
    [100, 24, 11, 25, 30], [28, 27, 82, 83, 74],
    [74, 97, 71, 96, 70], [2, 55, 73, 69, 61],
    [46, 96, 59, 83, 4], [42, 22, 29, 67, 59],
    [1, 5, 73, 59, 56], [10, 73, 13, 43, 96],
    [93, 35, 63, 85, 46], [47, 65, 55, 71, 95]
  ]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Warehouse.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 20

```
from pycsp3 import *

wcost, capacities, costs = data  # wcost is the fixed cost when opening a warehouse
nWarehouses, nStores = len(capacities), len(costs)

# w[i] is the warehouse supplying the ith store
w = VarArray(size=nStores, dom=range(nWarehouses))

# c[i] is the cost of supplying the ith store
c = VarArray(size=nStores, dom=lambda i: costs[i])

# o[j] is 1 if the jth warehouse is open
o = VarArray(size=nWarehouses, dom={0, 1})

satisfy(
    # capacities of warehouses must not be exceeded
    [Count(w, value=j) <= capacities[j] for j in range(nWarehouses)],
```

```
    # the warehouse supplier of the ith store must be open
    [o[w[i]] == 1 for i in range(nStores)],

    # computing the cost of supplying the ith store
    [costs[i][w[i]] == c[i] for i in range(nStores)]
)

minimize(
    # minimizing the overall cost
    Sum(c) + Sum(o) * wcost
)
```

Concerning data, the root object in the JSON file is expected to have three fields. We then expect to get a named tuple of size 3 that can be unpacked. An alternative is to write something like:

```
wcost = data.fixedCost  # for each open warehouse
capacities = data.warehouseCapacities
costs = data.storeSupplyCosts
nWarehouses, nStores = len(capacities), len(costs)
```

In our model, we associate a specific domain with each variable of the array c by means of a lambda function. Note that it is possible to give a list, `costs[i]`, instead of a set, `set(costs[i])`, as the list will be automatically converted to a set. For dealing with warehouse capacities, we use the `count` constraint by calling the PyCSP^3 function `Count()`: the number of variables in a given list (here, w) that take the value specified by the named parameter `value` must be less than a constant. For linking stores with warehouses, we use the `element` constraint: the variable in the array o at index $w[i]$ must be 1 because this variable denotes the warehouse supplying the ith store, and it must be open. Note that the index is not a constant but a variable of our model. Similarly, we use the `element` constraint for computing the actual costs; this time the array contains values (and not variables) and the target to reach is given by a variable. Finally, the objective function corresponds to minimizing two partial sums.

After executing:

```
python Warehouse.py -data=warehouse.json
```

we obtain the following XCSP^3 instance (some parts are omitted; see the presence of ellipsis):

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="COP">
  <variables>
    <array id="w" note="w[i] is the warehouse supplying the ith store" size="[10]">
      0..4
    </array>
    <array id="c" note="c[i] is the cost of supplying the ith store" size="[10]">
      <domain for="c[0]"> 11 24 25 30 100 </domain>
      <domain for="c[1]"> 27 28 74 82 83 </domain>
      ...  // ellipsis
    </array>
    <array id="o" note="o[j] is 1 if the jth warehouse is open" size="[5]">
      0 1
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <block note="capacities of warehouses must not be exceeded">
      <count>
        <list> w[] </list>
        <values> 0 </values>
        <condition> (le,1) </condition>
      </count>
      ... // ellipsis
    </block>
    <group note="the warehouse supplier of the ith store must be open">
      <element>
```

```
        <list> o[] </list>
        <index> %0 </index>
        <value> 1 </value>
      </element>
      <args> w[0] </args>
      <args> w[1] </args>
      ...  // ellipsis
    </group>
    <block note="computing the cost of supplying the ith store">
      <element>
        <list> 100 24 11 25 30 </list>
        <index> w[0] </index>
        <value> c[0] </value>
      </element>
      ... // ellipsis
    </block>
  </constraints>
  <objectives>
    <minimize note="minimizing the overall cost" type="sum">
      <list> c[] o[] </list>
      <coeffs> 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 30 30 30 30 30 </coeffs>
    </minimize>
  </objectives>
</instance>
```

In the model above, we have introduced three arrays of variables, allowing us to write a rather simple objective. However, a more compact model is possible because one can write more complex forms of objectives. This gives:

PyCSP^3 Model 21

```
from pycsp3 import *

wcost, capacities, costs = data  # wcost is the fixed cost when opening a warehouse
nWarehouses, nStores = len(capacities), len(costs)

# w[i] is the warehouse supplying the ith store
w = VarArray(size=nStores, dom=range(nWarehouses))

satisfy(
    # capacities of warehouses must not be exceeded
    Count(w, value=j) <= capacities[j] for j in range(nWarehouses)
)

minimize(
    # minimizing the overall cost
    Sum(costs[i][w[i]] for i in range(nStores)) + NValues(w) * wcost
)
```

When compiling, in order to remain in the perimeter of XCSP^3-core (see Chapter 4), some auxiliary variables may be introduced. Here, this is the case for WLP, and the reader is invited to observe that the result of the compilation (i.e., XCSP^3 files) for both model variants (depicted above) is rather similar.

1.3.3 Black Hole (Solitaire)

From WikiPedia: "Black Hole is a solitaire card game. Invented by David Parlett, this game's objective is to compress the entire deck into one foundation. The cards are dealt to a board in piles of three. The leftover card, dealt first or last, is placed as a single foundation called the Black Hole. This card usually is the Ace of Spades. Only the top cards of each pile in the tableau are available for play and

in order for a card to be placed in the Black Hole, it must be a rank higher or lower than the top card on the Black Hole. This is the only allowable move in the entire game. The game ends if there are no more top cards that can be moved to the Black Hole. The game is won if all of the cards end up in the Black Hole." An illustration is given by Figure 1.9.

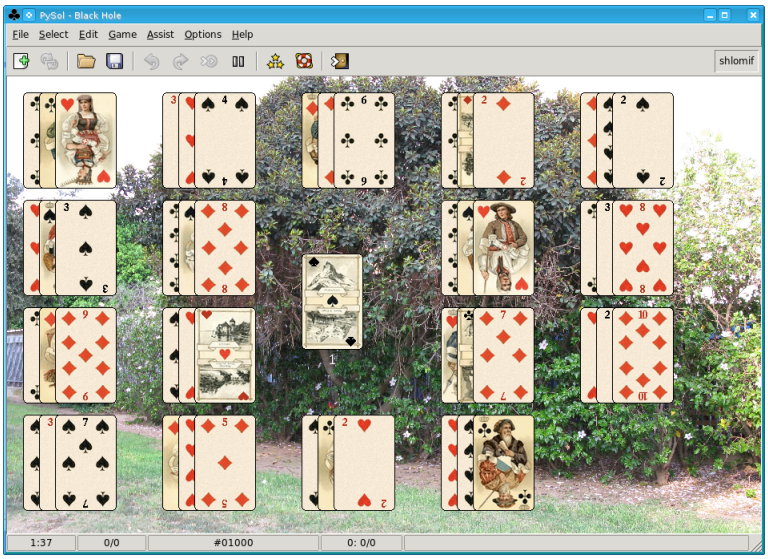


Figure 1.9: A Deal of Black Hole Solitaire. (image from commons.wikimedia.org)

We may want to play with various sizes of piles and various number of cards per suit. An example of data is given by the file 'blackhole-4.json' containing:

```
{
  "nCardsPerSuit": 4,
  "piles": [[1 ,4 ,13] ,[15 ,9 ,6] ,[14 ,2 ,12] ,[7 ,8 ,5] ,[11 ,10 ,3]]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Blackhole.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 22

```
from pycsp3 import *

m, piles = data
nCards = 4 * m

# x[i] is the value j of the card at position i of the stack
x = VarArray(size=nCards, dom=range(nCards))

# y[j] is the position i of the card whose value is j
y = VarArray(size=nCards, dom=range(nCards))

table = {(i, j) for i in range(nCards) for j in range(nCards)
                if i % m == (j + 1) % m or j % m == (i + 1) % m}

satisfy(
   # linking variables of x and y
   Channel(x, y),

   # the Ace of Spades is initially put on the stack
```

```
    y[0] == 0,

    # cards must be played in the order of the piles
    [Increasing([y[j] for j in pile], strict=True) for pile in piles],

    # each new card put on the stack must be at a higher or lower rank
    [(x[i], x[i + 1]) in table for i in range(nCards - 1)]
)
```

Note how the `channel` constraint is used to make a channeling between the two arrays x and y (we have $x[i] = j \Leftrightarrow y[j] = i$), how the value of the first variable of y is imposed by a unary `intension` constraint, how we guarantee to take cards from each pile in a strict increasing order with `increasing` constraints and how `extension` constraints are posted after having precomputed a table.

Because the same table constraint is imposed on successive pairs of variables, we can use the meta-constraint `slide`, introduced in Section 3.26. It suffices to replace the last argument of `satisfy`() with:

```
  Slide((x[i], x[i + 1]) in table for i in range(nCards - 1))
```

With this meta-constraint `slide`, after executing:

```
python Blackhole.py -data=blackhole.json
```

we obtain the following XCSP^3 instance:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" note="x[i] is the value j of the card at position i of the stack"
        size="[16]">
      0..15
    </array>
    <array id="y" note="y[j] is the position i of the card whose value is j" size="
        [16]">
      0..15
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <channel note="linking variables of x and y">
      <list> x[] </list>
      <list> y[] </list>
    </channel>
    <intension note="the Ace of Spades is initially put on the stack">
      eq(y[0],0)
    </intension>
    <group note="cards must be played in the order of the piles">
      <ordered>
        <list> %0 %1 %2 </list>
        <operator> lt </operator>
      </ordered>
      <args> y[1] y[4] y[13] </args>
      <args> y[15] y[9] y[6] </args>
      <args> y[14] y[2] y[12] </args>
      <args> y[7..8] y[5] </args>
      <args> y[11] y[10] y[3] </args>
    </group>
    <slide note="each new card put on the stack must be at a higher or lower rank">
      <list> x[] </list>
      <extension>
        <list> %0 %1 </list>
        <supports> (0,1)(0,3)(0,5)(0,7)(0,9)(0,11)(0,13)(0,15)(1,0)(1,2)(1,4)(1,6)
            (1,8)(1,10)(1,12)(1,14)(2,1)(2,3)(2,5)(2,7)(2,9)(2,11)(2,13)(2,15)(3,0)
            (3,2)(3,4)(3,6)(3,8)(3,10)(3,12)(3,14)(4,1)(4,3)(4,5)(4,7)(4,9)(4,11)
            (4,13)(4,15)(5,0)(5,2)(5,4)(5,6)(5,8)(5,10)(5,12)(5,14)(6,1)(6,3)(6,5)
```

```
            (6,7)(6,9)(6,11)(6,13)(6,15)(7,0)(7,2)(7,4)(7,6)(7,8)(7,10)(7,12)(7,14)
            (8,1)(8,3)(8,5)(8,7)(8,9)(8,11)(8,13)(8,15)(9,0)(9,2)(9,4)(9,6)(9,8)(9,10)
            (9,12)(9,14)(10,1)(10,3)(10,5)(10,7)(10,9)(10,11)(10,13)(10,15)(11,0)
            (11,2)(11,4)(11,6)(11,8)(11,10)(11,12)(11,14)(12,1)(12,3)(12,5)(12,7)
            (12,9)(12,11)(12,13)(12,15)(13,0)(13,2)(13,4)(13,6)(13,8)(13,10)(13,12)
            (13,14)(14,1)(14,3)(14,5)(14,7)(14,9)(14,11)(14,13)(14,15)(15,0)(15,2)
            (15,4)(15,6)(15,8)(15,10)(15,12)(15,14) </supports>
      </extension>
    </slide>
  </constraints>
  </instance>
```

Here, the main interest of using `slide` is that the generated XCSP^3 file is made compacter (while emphasizing the sliding structure). However, in our illustration, because the sliding form is not circular and because two successive constraints only share one variable, any solver reasoning individually with the sliding constraints will reach the same efficiency (i.e., will reach the same level of filtering of the search space) as reasoning with the meta-constraint.

If you are worried about using the PyCSP^3 function `Slide`() in the model, you can let the model as it was given initially, and in case you are however interested in the more compact sliding form, you can use the option `-recognizeSlides` as in the following command:

```
python Blackhole.py -data=blackhole-4.json -recognizeSlides
```

1.3.4 Rack Configuration

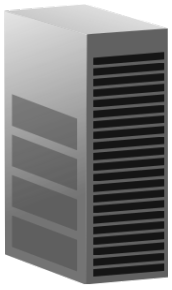


Figure 1.10: A Rack. (image from freesvg.org)

The rack configuration problem consists of plugging a set of electronic cards into racks with electronic connectors. Each card plugged into a rack uses a connector. In order to plug a card into a rack, the rack must be of a rack model. Each card is characterized by the power it requires. Each rack model is characterized by the maximal power it can supply, its size (number of connectors), and its price. The problem is to decide how many of the available racks are actually needed such that:

- every card is plugged into one rack
- the total power demand and the number of connectors required by the cards does not exceed that available for a rack
- the total price is minimized.

See CSPLib–Problem 031 for more information.

An example of data is given by the file 'rack.json' containing:

```
{
  "nRacks": 10,
  "models": [[150, 8, 150], [200, 16, 200]],
  "cardTypes": [[20, 20], [40, 8], [50, 4], [75, 2]]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model for this problem is given by the following file 'Rack.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 23

```
from pycsp3 import *

nRacks, models, cardTypes = data
models.append([0, 0, 0])  # we add first a dummy model (0,0,0)
powers, sizes, costs = zip(*models)
cardPowers, cardDemands = zip(*cardTypes)
nModels, nTypes = len(models), len(cardTypes)

# m[i] is the model used for the ith rack
m = VarArray(size=nRacks, dom=range(nModels))

# p[i] is the power of the model used for the ith rack
p = VarArray(size=nRacks, dom=powers)

# s[i] is the size (number of connectors) of the model used for the ith rack
s = VarArray(size=nRacks, dom=sizes)

# c[i] is the cost (price) of the model used for the ith rack
c = VarArray(size=nRacks, dom=costs)

# nc[i][j] is the number of cards of type j put in the ith rack
nc = VarArray(size=[nRacks, nTypes],
              dom=lambda i, j: range(min(max(sizes), cardDemands[j]) + 1))

table = {(i, powers[i], sizes[i], costs[i]) for i in range(nModels)}

satisfy(
   # linking rack models with powers, sizes and costs
   [(m[i], p[i], s[i], c[i]) in table for i in range(nRacks)],

   # connector-capacity constraints
   [Sum(nc[i]) <= s[i] for i in range(nRacks)],

   # power-capacity constraints
   [nc[i] * cardPowers <= p[i] for i in range(nRacks)],

   # demand constraints
   [Sum(nc[:, j]) == cardDemands[j] for j in range(nTypes)],

   # tag(symmetry-breaking)
   [
     Decreasing(m),
     imply(m[0] == m[1], nc[0][0] >= nc[1][0])
   ]
)

minimize(
   # minimizing the total cost being paid for all racks
   Sum(c)
)
```

From data, we build first some auxiliary lists that is useful for writing easily our model. Note that using the Python function `zip()` is simpler and compacter than writing for example:

```
cardPowers, cardDemands = [row[0] for row in cardTypes], [row[1] for row in cardTypes]
```

After declaring five arrays of variables, a quaternary table constraint is first posted. See how it is easy to link variables of 4 arrays with a simple table. Then, three lists of `sum` constraints are posted. In the second list, we use a dot product, and in the third list, we use the notation $nc[:, j]$ to extract

the jth column of the array *nc*, as in NumPy.

As usual, for generating an XCSP^3 instance, we just need to execute:

```
python Rack.py -data=rack.json
```

One drawback with the previous model is that it is difficult to understand the role of each piece of data, when looking independently at the JSON file. One remedy is then to choose a clearer structure as in this file 'rack2.json':

```
{
  "nRacks": 10,
  "rackModels": [
    {"power": 150, "nConnectors": 8, "price": 150},
    {"power": 200, "nConnectors": 16, "price": 200}
  ],
  "cardTypes": [
    {"power": 20, "demand": 20},
    {"power": 40, "demand": 8},
    {"power": 50, "demand": 4},
    {"power": 75, "demand": 2}
  ]
}
```

In PyCSP^3, it is quite easy to change the representation (structure) of data. It suffices to update the way the predefined PyCSP^3 variable `data` is used in the model. In our case, with this new representation, we only need to replace:

```
models.append([0, 0, 0])  # we add first a dummy model (0,0,0)
```

with:

```
models.append(models[0].__class__(0, 0, 0))  # we add first a dummy model (0,0,0)
```

Again we add a dummy rack model to those defined in the JSON file. To do that, and in order to avoid breaking the homogeneity of the data, we get the class of the used named tuples to build and add a new one. As any JSON object is automatically converted to a named tuple, we still have the possibility to use the function `zip()` in our model.

Chapter 2

Data, Variables and Objectives

In this chapter, we give some additional details and illustrations about data, variables and objectives, although many examples can already be found in the other chapters.

2.1 Specifying Data

In this section, we describe the following options:

- `-data`
- `-dataparser`
- `-dataexport`
- `-dataformat`
- `-output`

Except for "single" problems, each problem usually represents a large (often, infinite) family of cases, called instances, that one may want to solve. All these instances are uniquely identified by some specific data.

First, recall that the command to be run for generating an XCSP^3 instance (file), given a model and some data is:

```
python <model_file> -data=<data_values>
```

where `<model_file>` (is a Python file that) represents a PyCSP^3 model, and `<data_values>` represents some specific data. In our context, an *elementary* value is a value of one of these built-in data types: integer (int), real (float), string (str) and boolean (bool). Specific data can be given as:

1. a single elementary value, as in `-data=5`
2. a list of elementary values, between square (or round) brackets[1] and with comma used as a separator, as in `-data=[9,0,0,3,9]`
3. a list of named elementary values, between square (or round) brackets and with comma used as a separator, as in `-data=[v=9,b=0,r=0,k=3,l=9]`
4. a JSON file (possibly, given by an URL), as in `-data=Bibd-9-3-9.json`
5. a text file (i.e., a non-JSON file in any arbitrary format) while providing with the option `-dataparser` some Python code to load it, as in `-data=puzzle.txt -dataparser=ParserPuzzle.py`

[1] According to the operating system, one might need to escape brackets.

Then, **data can be directly used in PyCSP^3 models by means of a predefined variable called `data`**. The value of the predefined PyCSP^3 variable `data` is set as follows:

1. if the option `-data` is not specified, or if it is specified as `-data=null` or `-data=None`, then the value of `data` is `None`. See, for example, Section 1.3.1.
2. if a single elementary value is given (possibly, between brackets), then the value of `data` is directly this value. See, for example, Section 1.2.4.
3. if a JSON file containing a root object with only one field is given, then the value of `data` is directly this value. See, for example, Section 1.3.1.
4. if a list of (at least two) elementary values is given, then the value of `data` is a tuple containing those values in sequence. See, for example, Section 1.2.2.
5. if a list of (at least two) named elementary values is given, then the value of `data` is a named tuple. See, for example, Section 1.2.2.
6. if a JSON file containing a root object with at least two fields is given, then the value of `data` is a named tuple. Actually, any encountered JSON object in the file is (recursively) converted into a named tuple. See, for example, Section 1.3.2 and Section 1.3.4.

Although various cases have already been illustrated in Chapter 1, we introduce below a few additional examples.

All-Interval Series. Given the twelve standard pitch-classes (c, c#, d, ...), represented by numbers $0, 1, \ldots, 11$, find a series in which each pitch-class occurs exactly once and in which the musical intervals between neighboring notes cover the full set of intervals from the minor second (1 semitone) to the major seventh (11 semitones). That is, for each of the intervals, there is a pair of neighboring pitch-classes in the series, between which this interval appears.

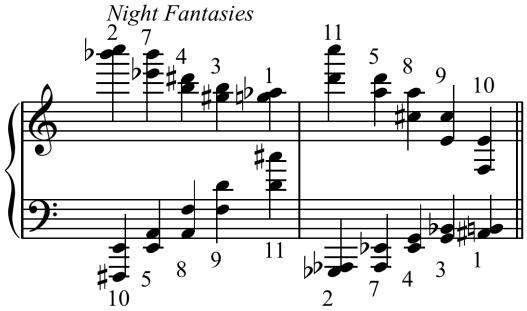


Figure 2.1: Elliott Carter often bases his all-interval sets on the list generated by Bauer-Mendelberg and Ferentz and uses them as a "tonic" sonority (image from commons.wikimedia.org)

The problem of finding such a series can be easily formulated as an instance of a more general arithmetic problem. Given a positive integer n, find a sequence $x = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_{n-1} \rangle$, such that:

1. x is a permutation of $\{0, 1, ..., n-1\}$;
2. the interval sequence $y = \langle |x_1 - x_0|, |x_2 - x_1|, ... |x_{n-1} - x_{n-2}| \rangle$ is a permutation of $\{1, 2, ..., n-1\}$.

A sequence satisfying these conditions is called an all-interval series of order n; the problem of finding such a series is the all-interval series problem of order n. For example, for $n = 8$, a solution is:

```
1 7 0 5 4 2 6 3
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'AllInterval.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 24

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = data

# x[i] is the ith note of the series
x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(n))

satisfy(
   # notes must occur once, and so form a permutation
   AllDifferent(x),

   # intervals between neighbouring notes must form a permutation
   AllDifferent(abs(x[i] - x[i + 1]) for i in range(n - 1)),
)
```

Here, the required data is a single integer value. So, to generate the XCSP^3 instance of `AllInterval` for order 12, we just execute:

```
python AllInterval.py -data=12
```

Balanced Incomplete Block Designs. From CSPLib: "Balanced Incomplete Block Design (BIBD) generation is a standard combinatorial problem from design theory, originally used in the design of statistical experiments but since finding other applications such as cryptography. It is a special case of Block Design, which also includes Latin Square problems. BIBD generation is described in most standard textbooks on combinatorics. A BIBD is defined as an arrangement of v distinct objects into b blocks such that each block contains exactly k distinct objects, each object occurs in exactly r different blocks, and every two distinct objects occur together in exactly λ blocks. Another way of defining a BIBD is in terms of its incidence matrix, which is a v by b binary matrix with exactly r ones per row, k ones per column, and with a scalar product of λ between any pair of distinct rows. A BIBD is therefore specified by its parameters (v, b, r, k, λ)."

An example of a solution for $(7, 7, 3, 3, 1)$ is:

$$
\begin{array}{c}
0\,1\,1\,0\,0\,1\,0 \\
1\,0\,1\,0\,1\,0\,0 \\
0\,0\,1\,1\,0\,0\,1 \\
1\,1\,0\,0\,0\,0\,1 \\
0\,0\,0\,0\,1\,1\,1 \\
1\,0\,0\,1\,0\,1\,0 \\
0\,1\,0\,1\,1\,0\,0
\end{array}
$$

Hence, we need five integers v, b, r, k, l (for λ) for specifying a unique instance; possibly, b and r can be set to 0, so that these values are automatically computed according to a classical BIBD template. A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Bibd.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 25

```
from pycsp3 import *

v, b, r, k, l = data
b = (l * v * (v - 1)) // (k * (k - 1)) if b == 0 else b
r = (l * (v - 1)) // (k - 1) if r == 0 else r

# x[i][j] is the value of the matrix at row i and column j
x = VarArray(size=[v, b], dom={0, 1})
```

```
satisfy(
   # constraints on rows
   [Sum(row) == r for row in x],

   # constraints on columns
   [Sum(col) == k for col in columns(x)],

   # scalar constraints with respect to lambda
   [row1 * row2 == l for row1, row2 in combinations(x, 2)]
)
```

To generate an XCSP^3 instance (file), we can for example execute:

```
python Bibd.py -data=[9,0,0,3,9]
```

As mentioned earlier, with some command interpreters (shells), you may have to escape the characters '[' and ']', which gives:

```
python Bibd.py -data=\[9,0,0,3,9\]
```

You can also use round brackets instead of square brackets:

```
python Bibd.py -data=(9,0,0,3,9)
```

If it causes some problem with the command interpreter (shell), you have to escape the characters '(' and ')', which gives:

```
python Bibd.py -data=\(9,0,0,3,9\)
```

Unless specified otherwise with the option `-output`, the filename of the generated XCSP^3 instance is 'Bibd-9-0-0-3-9.xml'. This means that if we execute:

```
python Bibd.py -data=[9,0,0,3,9] -output=My-Bibd
```

the generated filename is 'My-Bibd.xml' (if not present as a suffix, '.xml' is automatically added). It is also possible to indicate the path to the output file. If we execute:

```
python Bibd.py -data=[9,0,0,3,9] -output=test/My-Bibd
```

the file 'My-Bibd.xml' is generated in the directory 'test'. If we just indicate the name of directory:

```
python Bibd.py -data=[9,0,0,3,9] -output=test
```

the file 'Bibd-9-0-0-3-9.xml' is generated in the directory 'test'.

Suppose that you would prefer to have a JSON file for storing these data values. You can execute:

```
python Bibd.py -data=[9,0,0,3,9] -datexport
```

You then obtain the following JSON file 'Bibd-9-0-0-3-9.json'

```
{
  "v":9,
  "b":0,
  "r":0,
  "k":3,
  "l":9
}
```

And now, to generate the same XCSP^3 instance (file) as above, you can execute:

```
python Bibd.py -data=Bibd-9-0-0-3-9.json
```

Remark 3 *At the Windows command line, different escape characters may be needed (for example, depending whether you use Windows Powershell or not). However, note that you can always run a command from a batch script file (or use a JSON file).*

Filenames with Formatted Data. As shown above, when data are given under the form of elementary values on the command line, they are integrated in the filename of the generated instance. However, sometimes, it may be interesting to format a little bit such filenames. This is possible by using the format `-dataformat`. The principle is that the string passed to this option will serve to apply formatting to the values in `-data`. For example,

```
python Bibd.py -data=[9,0,0,3,9] -dataformat={:02d}-{:01d}-{:01d}-{:02d}-{:02d}
```

will generate an XCSP^3 file with filename 'Bibd-09-0-0-03-09.xml'

If the same pattern must be applied to all pieces of data, we can write:

```
python Bibd.py -data=[9,0,0,3,9] -dataformat={:02d}
```

so as to obtain an XCSP^3 file with filename 'Bibd-09-00-00-03-09.xml'

Balanced Academic Curriculum Problem (BACP). From CSPLib: "The goal of BACP is to design a balanced academic curriculum by assigning periods to courses in a way that the academic load of each period is balanced, i.e., as similar as possible. An academic curriculum is defined by a set of courses and a set of prerequisite relationships among them. Courses must be assigned within a maximum number of academic periods. Each course is associated to a number of credits or units that represent the academic effort required to successfully follow it.

The curriculum must obey the following regulations:

- minimum academic load: a minimum number of academic credits per period is required to consider a student as full time
- maximum academic load: a maximum number of academic credits per period is allowed in order to avoid overload
- minimum number of courses: a minimum number of courses per period is required to consider a student as full time
- maximum number of courses: a maximum number of courses per period is allowed in order to avoid overload

The goal is to assign a period to every course in a way that the minimum and maximum academic load for each period, the minimum and maximum number of courses for each period, and the prerequisite relationships are satisfied. An optimal balanced curriculum minimizes the maximum academic load for all periods."

When analyzing this problem, we identify its parameters as being the number of periods (an integer), the minimum and the maximum number of credits (two integers), the minimum and the maximum number of courses (two integers), the credits for each course (a one-dimensional array of integers) and the prerequisites (a two-dimensional array of integers, with each row indicating a prerequisite). An example of data is given by the following JSON file 'Bacp_example.json':

```
{
  "nPeriods": 4,
  "minCredits": 2,
  "maxCredits": 5,
  "minCourses": 2,
  "maxCourses": 3,
  "credits": [2,3,1,3,2,3,3,2,1],
  "prequisites": [[2,0],[4,1],[5,2],[6,4]]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Bacp.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 26

```
from pycsp3 import *

nPeriods, minCredits, maxCredits, minCourses, maxCourses, credits, prereq = data
nCourses = len(credits)

# s[c] is the period (schedule) for course c
s = VarArray(size=nCourses, dom=range(nPeriods))

# co[p] is the number of courses at period p
co = VarArray(size=nPeriods, dom=range(minCourses, maxCourses + 1))

# cr[p] is the number of credits at period p
cr = VarArray(size=nPeriods, dom=range(minCredits, maxCredits + 1))

# cp[c][p] is 0 if the course c is not planned at period p,
#             the number of credits for c otherwise
cp = VarArray(size=[nCourses, nPeriods], dom=lambda c, p: {0, credits[c]})

def table(c):
   return {(0,) * p + (credits[c],) + (0,) * (nPeriods - p - 1) + (p,)
     for p in range(nPeriods)}

satisfy(
   # channeling between arrays cp and s
   [(*cp[c], s[c]) in table(c) for c in range(nCourses)],

   # counting the number of courses in each period
   [Count(s, value=p) == co[p] for p in range(nPeriods)],

   # counting the number of credits in each period
   [Sum(cp[:, p]) == cr[p] for p in range(nPeriods)],

   # handling prerequisites
   [s[c1] < s[c2] for (c1, c2) in prereq]
)

minimize(
   # minimizing the maximum number of credits in periods
   Maximum(cr)
)
```

The command to execute for compiling is then:

```
python Bacp.py -data=Bacp_example.json
```

Because tuple unpacking is used, it is important to note that the fields of the root object in the JSON file must be given in this exact order. If it is not the case, as for example:

```
{
  "nPeriods": 4,
  "prequisites": [[2,0],[4,1],[5,2],[6,4]],
  "minCredits": 2,
  "maxCredits": 5,
  "credits": [2,3,1,3,2,3,3,2,1],
  "minCourses": 2,
  "maxCourses": 3
}
```

there will be a problem when unpacking data. If you wish a safer model (because, for example, you have no guarantee about the way the data are generated), you must specifically refer to the fields of the named tuple instead:

```
from pycsp3 import *

nPeriods = data.nPeriods
minCredits, maxCredits = data.minCredits, data.maxCredits
minCourses, maxCourses = data.minCourses, data.maxCourses
credits, prereq = data.credits, data.prerequisites
nCourses = len(credits)
```

Now, let us suppose that you would like to use the data from this MiniZinc file 'bacp-data.mzn':

```
include "curriculum.mzn.model";
n_courses = 9;
n_periods = 4;
load_per_period_lb = 2;
load_per_period_ub = 5;
courses_per_period_lb = 2;
courses_per_period_ub = 3;
course_load = [2, 3, 1, 3, 2, 3, 3, 2,1, ];
constraint prerequisite(2, 0);
constraint prerequisite(4, 1);
constraint prerequisite(5, 2);
constraint prerequisite(6, 4);
```

We need to write a piece of code in Python for building the variable `data` that will used in our model. After importing everything (*) from `pycsp3.problems.data.parsing`, we can use some PyCSP^3 functions such as `next_line`(), `number_in`(), `remaining_lines`(),... Here, we also use the classical function `split`() of module `re` to parse information concerning prerequisites. Note that you have to add relevant fields to the predefined dictionary[2] `data`, as in the following file 'Bacp_ParserZ.py':

```
from pycsp3.problems.data.parsing import *

nCourses = number_in(next_line())
data["nPeriods"] = number_in(next_line())
data["minCredits"] = number_in(next_line())
data["maxCredits"] = number_in(next_line())
data["minCourses"] = number_in(next_line())
data["maxCourses"] = number_in(next_line())
data["credits"] = numbers_in(next_line())
data["prerequisites"] = [[int(v) - 1
    for v in re.split(r'constraint prerequisite\(|,|\);', line) if len(v) > 0]
      for line in remaining_lines(skip_curr=True)]
```

To generate the XCSP^3 instance (file), you have to execute:

```
python Bacp.py -data=bacp.mzn -dataparser=Bacp_ParserZ.py
```

If you want the same data put in a JSON file, execute:

[2] At this stage, `data` is a dictionary. Later, it will be automatically converted to a named tuple.

```
python Bacp.py -data=bacp-data.mzn -dataparser=Bacp_ParserZ.py -dataexport
```

You obtain a file called 'bacp-data.json' equivalent to the one introduced earlier. If you want to specify the name of the output JSON file, give it as a value to the option `-dataexport`, as e.g., in:

```
python Bacp.py -data=bacp-data.mzn -dataparser=Bacp_ParserZ.py -dataexport=instance0
```

The generated JSON file is then called 'instance0.json'.

Special Rules when Loading JSON Files. The rules that are used when loading a JSON file in order to set the value of the PyCSP^3 predefined variable `data` are as follows.

1. For any field f of the root object in the JSON file, we obtain a field `f` in the generated named tuple `data` such that:
   - if `f` is a JSON list (or recursively, a list of lists) containing only integers, the type of `data.f` is 'pycsp3.tools.curser.ListInt' instead of 'list'; 'ListInt' being a subclass of 'list'. The main interest is that `data.f` can be directly used as a vector for the global constraint `element`. See Mario Problem, page 107, for an illustration.
   - if `f` is an object, `data.f` is a named tuple with the same fields as `f`. See Rack Configuration Problem in Section 1.3.4 for an illustration.
2. The rules above apply recursively.

Special Rule when Building Arrays of Variables. When we define a list (array) x of variables with `VarArray()`, the type of x is 'pycsp3.tools.curser.ListVar' instead of 'list'. The main interest is that x can be directly used as a vector for the global constraint `element`.

Special Values `null` and `None`. When the value `null` occurs in a JSON file, it becomes `None` in PyCSP^3 after loading the data file. An illustration is given at the end of Section 1.3.1.

Loading Several JSON Files. It is possible to load data fom several JSON files. It suffices to indicate a list of JSON filenames between brackets. For example, let 'file1.json' be:

```
{
  "a": 4,
  "b": 12
}
```

let 'file2.json' be:

```
{
  "c": 10,
  "d": 1
}
```

and let 'Test.py' be:

```
from pycsp3 import *

a, b, c, d = data

print(a, b, c, d)

...
```

then, by executing:

```
python Test.py -data=[file1.json,file2.json]
```

we obtain the expected values in the four Python variables, because the order of fields is guaranteed (as if the two JSON files haved been concatenated); behind the scene, and OrderedDict is used, and the method 'update()' is called.

Combining JSON Files and Named Elementary Values. It may be useful to load data from JSON files, while updating some (named) elementary values. It means that we can indicate between brackets JSON filenames as well as named elementary values. The rule is simple: any field of the variable `data` is given as value the last statement concerning it when loading.

For example, the command:

```
python Test.py -data=[file1.json,file2.json,c=5]
```

defines the variable `data` from the two JSON files, except that the variable `c` is set to 5.

However, the command:

```
python Test.py -data=[c=5,file1.json,file2.json]
```

is not appropriate because the value of `c` will be overriden when considering 'file2.json'.

Just remember that named elementary values must be given after JSON files.

Loading Several Text Files. It is also possible to load data fom several text (non-JSON) files. It suffices to indicate a list of filenames between brackets, which then will be concatenated just before soliciting an appropriate parser. For example, let 'file1.txt' be:

```
5
2 4 12 3 8
```

let 'file2.txt' be:

```
3 3
0 1 1
1 0 1
0 0 1
```

then, at time the file 'Test2_Parser.py' is executed after typing:

```
python Test2.py -data=[file1.txt,file2.txt] -dataparser=Test2_Parser.py
```

we can read a sequence of text lines as if a single file was initially given with content:

```
5
2 4 12 3 8
3 3
0 1 1
1 0 1
0 0 1
```

It is even possible to add arbitrary lines to the intermediate concatenated file. For example,

```
python Test2.py -data=[file1.txt,file2.txt,10] -dataparser=Test2_Parser.py
```

adds a last line containing the value 10. Because whitespace are not tolerated, one may need to surround additional lines with quotes (or double quotes). For example, at time 'Test2_Parser.py' is executed after typing:

```
python Test2.py -data=[file1.txt,file2.txt,10,"3 5",partial] -dataparser=Test2_Parser.py
```

the sequence of text lines is as follows:

```
5
2 4 12 3 8
3 3
0 1 1
1 0 1
0 0 1
10
3 5
partial
```

Default Data. Except for single problems, data must be specified by the user in order to generate specific problem instances. If data are not specified, an error is raised. However, when writting the model, it is always possible to indicate some default data, notably by using the bahaviour of the Python operator `or`. For setting a JSON file as being the default data file, we must call the function `default_data()`. Handling default data is illustrated with BIBD and BACP problems.

For BIBD, If we replace:

```
v, b, r, k, l = data
```

by

```
v, b, r, k, l = data or (9,0,0,3,9)
```

then, we can generate the default instance with:

```
python Bibd.py
```

For BACP, if we replace:

```
nPeriods, minCredits, maxCredits, minCourses, maxCourses, credits, prereq = data
```

by

```
nPeriods, minCredits, maxCredits, minCourses, maxCourses, credits, \
    prereq = data or default_data(Bacp_example.json)
```

then, we can generate the default instance with:

```
python Bacp.py
```

Loading a JSON Data File. If for some reasons, it is convenient to load some data independently of the option `-data`, on can call the function `load_json_data()`. This function accepts a parameter that is the filename of a JSON file (possibly given by an URL), and returns a named tuple containing loaded data.

2.2 Declaring Variables

2.2.1 Stand-alone Variables

Stand-alone variables can be declared by means of the PyCSP^3 function `Var()`. To define the domain of a variable, we can simply list values, or use `range()`. For example:

```
w = Var(range(15))
x = Var(0, 1)
y = Var(0, 2, 4, 6, 8)
z = Var("a", "b", "c")
```

declares four variables corresponding to:

- $w \in \{0, 1, \ldots, 14\}$
- $x \in \{0, 1\}$
- $y \in \{0, 2, 4, 6, 8\}$
- $z \in \{a, b, c\}$

Values can be directly listed as above, or given in a set as follows:

```
w = Var(set(range(15)))
x = Var({0, 1})
y = Var({0, 2, 4, 6, 8})
z = Var({"a", "b", "c"})
```

It is also possible to name the parameter `dom` when defining the domain:

```
w = Var(dom=range(15))   # or equivalently, w = Var(dom=set(range(15)))
x = Var(dom={0, 1})
y = Var(dom={0, 2, 4, 6, 8})
z = Var(dom={"a", "b", "c"})
```

Finally, it is of course possible to use generators and comprehension sets. For example, for y, we can write:

```
y = Var(i for i in range(10) if i % 2 == 0)
```

or equivalently:

```
y = Var({i for i in range(10) if i % 2 == 0})
```

or still equivalently:

```
y = Var(dom={i for i in range(10) if i % 2 == 0})
```

Remark 4 *In* PyCSP^3*, which is currently targeted to* XCSP^3*-core, we can only define integer and symbolic variables with finite domains, i.e., variables with a finite set of integers or symbols (strings).*

2.2.2 Arrays of Variables

The PyCSP^3 function for declaring an array of variables is `VarArray`() that requires two named parameters `size` and `dom`. For declaring a one-dimensional array of variables, the value of `size` must be an integer (or a list containing only one integer), for declaring a two-dimensional array of variables, the value of `size` must be a list containing exactly two integers, and so on. The named parameter `dom` indicates the domain of each variable in the array.

The signature of the function `VarArray`() is:

```
def VarArray(*, size, dom):
```

An illustration is given by:

```
x = VarArray(size=10, dom={0, 1})
y = VarArray(size=[5, 20], dom=range(10))
z = VarArray(size=[4, 3, 4], dom={1, 5, 10, 20})
```

We have:

- x, a one-dimensional array of 10 variables with domain $\{0, 1\}$
- y, a two-dimensional array of 5×20 variables with domain $\{0, 1, \ldots, 9\}$
- z, a three-dimensional array of $4 \times 3 \times 4$ variables with domain $\{1, 5, 10, 20\}$

Indexing starts at 0. For example, $x[2]$ is the third variable of x, and $y[1]$ is the second row of y. Technically, variable arrays are objects that are instances of `ListVar`, a subclass of `list`; additional functionalities of such objects are useful, for example, when posting the `element` constraint.

In some situations, you may want to declare variables in an array with different domains. For a one-dimensional array, you can give the name of a function that accepts an integer i and returns the domain to be associated with the variable at index i in the array. For a two-dimensional array, you can give the name of a function that accepts a pair of integers (i, j) and returns the domain to be associated with the variable at indexes i, j in the array. And so on.

For example, suppose that the domain of all variables of the first column of y is `range(5)` instead of `range(10)`. We can write:

```
def domain_y(i,j):
   return range(5) if j == 0 else range(10)

y = VarArray(size=[5, 20], dom=domain_y)
```

We can also use a lambda function:

```
y = VarArray(size=[5, 20], dom=lambda i,j: range(5) if j == 0 else range(10))
```

Sometimes, not all variables in an array are relevant. For example, you may only want to use the variables in the lower part of a two-dimensional array (matrix). In that case, the value `None` must be used. An illustration is given below:

Golomb Ruler. This problem was introduced in Section 1.2.4. Here is a snippet of the PyCSP^3 model:

```
# y[i][j] is the distance between x[i] and x[j] for i strictly less than j
y = VarArray(size=[n, n], dom=lambda i, j: range(1, n * n) if i < j else None)
```

In the array y, the lower part (below the main downward diagonal) only contains `None`. For example, $y[1][0]$ is equal to `None`. This is taken into consideration when the XCSP^3 file is generated by compilation.

Sometimes, one may want to be able to refer to variables in arrays in an individual manner. It suffices to use facilities offered by Python, as shown in the following model.

Allergy. Four friends (two women named Debra and Janet, and two men named Hugh and Rick) found that each of them is allergic to something different: eggs, mold, nuts and ragweed. We would like to match each one's surname (Baxter, Lemon, Malone and Fleet) with his or her allergy. We know that:

- Rick isn't allergic to mold
- Baxter is allergic to eggs
- Hugh isn't surnamed Lemon or Fleet
- Debra is allergic to ragweed
- Janet (who isn't Lemon) isn't allergic to eggs or mold

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Allergy.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 27

```
from pycsp3 import *

Debra, Janet, Hugh, Rick = friends = ["Debra", "Janet", "Hugh", "Rick"]

# foods[i] is the friend allergic to the ith food
eggs, mold, nuts, ragweed = foods = VarArray(size=4, dom=friends)

# surnames[i] is the friend with the ith surname
baxter, lemon, malone, fleet = surnames = VarArray(size=4, dom=friends)

satisfy(
    AllDifferent(foods),
    AllDifferent(surnames),

    mold != Rick,
    eggs == baxter,
    lemon != Hugh,
    fleet != Hugh,
    ragweed == Debra,
    lemon != Janet,
    eggs != Janet,
```

```
    mold != Janet
)
```

Note how we define an array of variables, and unpack its elements. This way, we can reason with either the array or individual variables. Any comment put in the line preceding the declaration of a variable (or variable array) is automatically inserted in the XCSP^3 file, except for cases where individual variables and arrays are declared on the same line, as in the model above.

2.2.3 Naming Variables and Arrays of Variables

Since Version 2.1, when declaring a stand-alone variable, one can set the name (id) with the parameter `id` . Then, to designate the variable, you just has to call the function `var()` with the specified name. Here is an example of model:

PyCSP^3 Model 28

```
from pycsp3 import *

x = Var(range(10))
y = Var(dom=range(5), id="yy_12")
Var(dom=range(10), id="z")

d = dict()
a = 1
d[0] = Var(0, 1, id="d_0")
d[a] = Var(0, 1, id="d_1")

satisfy(
   x >= 3,
   var("x") <= 6,
   y > 2,
   var("yy_12") < 4,
   var("z") != 4,
   d[0] + d[1] != 0,
   var("d_0") + var("d_1") != 2
)
```

which, when compiled, gives:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <var id="x"> 0..9 </var>
    <var id="yy_12"> 0..4 </var>
    <var id="z"> 0..9 </var>
    <var id="d_0"> 0 1 </var>
    <var id="d_1"> 0 1 </var>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <intension> ge(x,3) </intension>
    <intension> le(x,6) </intension>
    <intension> gt(yy_12,2) </intension>
    <intension> lt(yy_12,4) </intension>
    <intension> ne(z,4) </intension>
    <intension> ne(add(d_0,d_1),0) </intension>
    <intension> ne(add(d_0,d_1),2) </intension>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

Similarly, one can use the parameter `id` when declaring arrays of variables, and call the function `var()` to get access to arrays. Here is an example of model:

PyCSP^3 Model 29

```
from pycsp3 import *

x = VarArray(size=3, dom={0, 1})
y = VarArray(size=3, dom={0, 1}, id="yy")
VarArray(size=3, dom={0, 1}, id="zz")

d = dict()
a = 1
d[0] = VarArray(size=3, dom={0, 1}, id="d0")
d[a] = VarArray(size=3, dom={0, 1}, id="d_a")

satisfy(
   Sum(x) == 1,
   Sum(y) > 0,
   Sum(var("yy")) < 2,
   Sum(var("zz")) < 2,
   Sum(d[0] + d[a]) > 0,
   Sum(var("d0") + var("d_a")) < 2,
   var("d_a")[1] == 1
)
```

which, when compiled, gives:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" size="[3]"> 0 1 </array>
    <array id="yy" size="[3]"> 0 1 </array>
    <array id="zz" size="[3]"> 0 1 </array>
    <array id="d0" size="[3]"> 0 1 </array>
    <array id="d_a" size="[3]"> 0 1 </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <sum>
      <list> x[] </list>
      <condition> (eq,1) </condition>
    </sum>
    <sum>
      <list> yy[] </list>
      <condition> (gt,0) </condition>
    </sum>
    <sum>
      <list> yy[] </list>
      <condition> (lt,2) </condition>
    </sum>
    <sum>
      <list> zz[] </list>
      <condition> (lt,2) </condition>
    </sum>
    <sum>
      <list> d0[] d_a[] </list>
      <condition> (gt,0) </condition>
    </sum>
    <sum>
      <list> d0[] d_a[] </list>
      <condition> (lt,2) </condition>
    </sum>
    <intension> eq(d_a[1],1) </intension>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

2.3 Specifying Objectives

For specifying an objective to optimize, you must call one of the two functions:

```
def minimize(term):
```

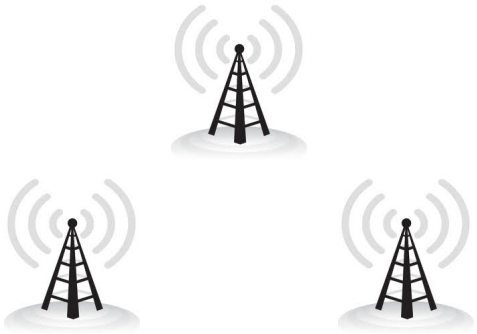
```
def maximize(term):
```

The argument `term` can be:

- a variable, as in `minimize(v)`
- an expression, as in `minimize(v + w * w)`
- a sum, as in `minimize(Sum(x))`
- a dot product, as in `minimize([u,v,w] * [3, 2, 5])`
- a generator, as in `minimize(Sum((x[i] > 1) * c[i] for i in range(n)))`
- a minimum, as in `minimize(Minimum(x))`
- a maximum, as in `minimize(Maximum(x))`
- a number of distinct values, as in `minimize(NValues(x))`
- ...

An illustration is given by the three different variants of the following problem.

RLFAP. From Cabon et al. [9]: "When radio communication links are assigned the same or closely related frequencies, there is a potential for interference. Consider a radio communication network, defined by a set of radio links. The Radio Link Frequency Assignment Problem (RLFAP) [9] is to assign, from limited spectral resources, a frequency to each of these links in such a way that all the links may operate together without noticeable interference. Moreover, the assignment has to comply to certain regulations and physical constraints of the transmitters. Among all such assignments, one will naturally prefer those which make good use of the available spectrum, trying to save the spectral resources for a later extension of the network.



Formal Definition: we are given a set X of unidirectional radio links. For each link $i \in X$, a frequency f_i has to be chosen from a finite set D_i of frequencies available for the transmitter which yield unary constraints of type:

$$f_i \in D_i \tag{2.1}$$

Depending on the type of the problem (bulk or updating problem), some links may already have a pre-assigned frequency which define unary constraints of the type

$$f_i = p_i \tag{2.2}$$

Binary constraints are defied on pairs of links $\{i, k\}$. These constraints may be either of type:

$$|f_i - f_j| > d_{ij} \tag{2.3}$$

or of type:

$$|f_i - f_j| = d_{ij} \tag{2.4}$$

Depending on the instance considered, some of the constraints may actually be soft constraints which may be violated at some cost. A mobility cost m is defied for changing pre-assigned values, defined by constraints of type 2.2 and an interference cost c is defined for violation of soft constraints of type 2.3. Constraints of type 2.1 and 2.4 are always hard. The complete set of constraints C is therefore partitioned in a set H of hard constraints and a set S of soft constraints. Several variants can be defined:

1. Minimum span (SPAN): if all the constraints in C can be satisfied together, one can try to minimize the largest frequency used in the assignment.
2. Minimum cardinality (CARD): if all the constraints in C can be satisfied together, one can try to minimize the number of different frequencies used in the assignment.
3. Maximum Feasibility (MAX): if all the constraints in C cannot be satisfied simultaneously, one should try to find an assignment that satisfies all constraints in H and that minimizes the sum of all the violation costs (interference cost and mobility cost) for constraints in S."

As an illustration of data specifying an instance of this problem, we have:

```
{
  "domains": [
    [16, 30, 44, 58, 72, 86, 100, 114, 128, 142, 156, 254, 268, ...],
    [30, 58, 86, 114, 142, 268, 296, 324, 352, 380, 414, 442, 470, ...],
    ...
  ],
  "vars": [
    {"domain": 0, "value": null, "mobility": null },
    {"domain": 1, "value": 58, "mobility": 0 },
    ...
  ],
  "ctrs":[
    {"x": 13, "y": 14, "operator": ">", "limit": 238, "weight": 0 },
    {"x": 13, "y": 16, "operator": "=", "limit": 186, "weight": 1 },
    ...
  ],
  "mobilityCosts": [0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
  "interferenceCosts": [0, 1000, 100, 10, 1]
}
```

The fields `mobility` and `weight` are indexes for getting the actual cost in the two arrays `mobilityCosts` and `interferenceCosts`. For more details, we refer the reader to [9].

PyCSP³ Model 30

```
from pycsp3 import *

domains, variables, constraints, mobilityCosts, interferenceCosts = data
n = len(variables)

# f[i] is the frequency of the ith radio link
f = VarArray(size=n, dom=lambda i: domains[variables[i].domain])

satisfy(
   # managing pre-assigned frequencies
   [f[i] == v for i, (_, v, mob) in enumerate(variables)
```

```
      if v and not (variant("max") and mob)],

    # hard constraints on radio-links
    [expr(op, abs(f[i] - f[j]), k) for (i, j, op, k, wgt) in constraints
      if not (variant("max") and wgt)]
)

if variant("span"):
    minimize(
        # minimizing the largest frequency
        Maximum(f)
    )
elif variant("card"):
    minimize(
        # minimizing the number of used frequencies
        NValues(f)
    )
elif variant("max"):
    minimize(
        # minimizing the sum of violation costs
        Sum(ift(f[i] == v, 0, mobilityCosts[mob])
          for i, (_, v, mob) in enumerate(variables) if v and mob)
        + Sum(ift(expr(op, abs(f[i] - f[j]), k), 0, interferenceCosts[wgt])
          for (i, j, op, k, wgt) in constraints if wgt)
    )
```

Constraints of types 2.2 and 2.3 are considered to be hard when the variant is not "max" or the index (for mobility/interference cost) is not 0. Note that we use the PyCSP^3 function `expr()` to post the binary constraint on pairs of links; the first parameter is a string denoting an operator that can be chosen among "<", "<=", ">=", ">", "=", "==", "!=", "lt", "le", "ge", "gt", "eq", "ne", ... In our context, the code

```
expr(op, abs(f[i] - f[j]), k)
```

is equivalent to:

```
abs(f[i] - f[j]) == k if op == "=" else abs(f[i] - f[j]) > k
```

Concerning the objective, we have three kinds of minimization. Note how we can combine several partial computations (here, sums), when dealing with the variant "max". Remember that the PyCSP^3 ternary function `ift()` (if-then-else) returns either the second parameter or the third parameter according to the fact the first parameter evaluates to `True` or `False`.

Chapter 3

Twenty Five Popular Constraints

In this chapter, we introduce twenty five popular constraints, those from XCSP^3-core that are recognized by many constraint solvers. Figure 3.1 shows their classification.

Semantics. Concerning the semantics of constraints, here are a few important remarks:

- when presenting the semantics, we distinguish between a variable x and its assigned value $\boldsymbol{x}$ (note the bold face on the symbol x).
- in many constraints, quite often, we need to introduce numerical conditions (comparisons) composed of an operator $\odot$ in $\{<, \leq, >, \geq, =, \neq, \in, \notin\}$ and a right-hand side operand k that can be a value (constant), a variable of the model, an interval or a set; the left-hand side being indirectly defined by the constraint. The numerical condition is a kind of terminal operation to be applied after the constraint has "performed some computation". In Python, the operator $\odot$ is from $\{<, <=, >, >=, ==, !=, \texttt{in}, \texttt{not in}\}$ and an interval is given by a `range` object. A few examples of constraints involving numerical conditions are:

  `Sum(x)` $>$ `10`,
  `Count(x, value` $=$ `1)` `in` `range(10)`,
  `NValues(x)` `in` $\{$`2, 4, 6`$\}$,
  `Minimum(x)` $==$ `y`

  Of course, we can also write `10` $<$ `Sum(x)` and `y` $==$ `Minimum(x)`, but for simplicity of the presentation, we shall always assume that numerical conditions are on the right side. For the semantics of a numerical condition $(\odot, k)$, and depending on the form of k (a value, a variable, an interval or a set), we shall indiscriminately use $\boldsymbol{k}$ to denote the value of the constant k, the value of the variable k, the interval $l..u$ represented by k, or the set $\{a_1, \ldots, a_p\}$ represented by k.

Important. To add constraints to a model, one has to call the PyCSP^3 function `satisfy()` while passing as parameter(s):

- a stand-alone constraint
- a list of constraints
- a generator of constraints
- a sequence of (lists of) constraints (with commas used as a separator between constraints)

We say that constraints are posted (to the model), and every call to `satisfy()` is said to be a *posting operation*.

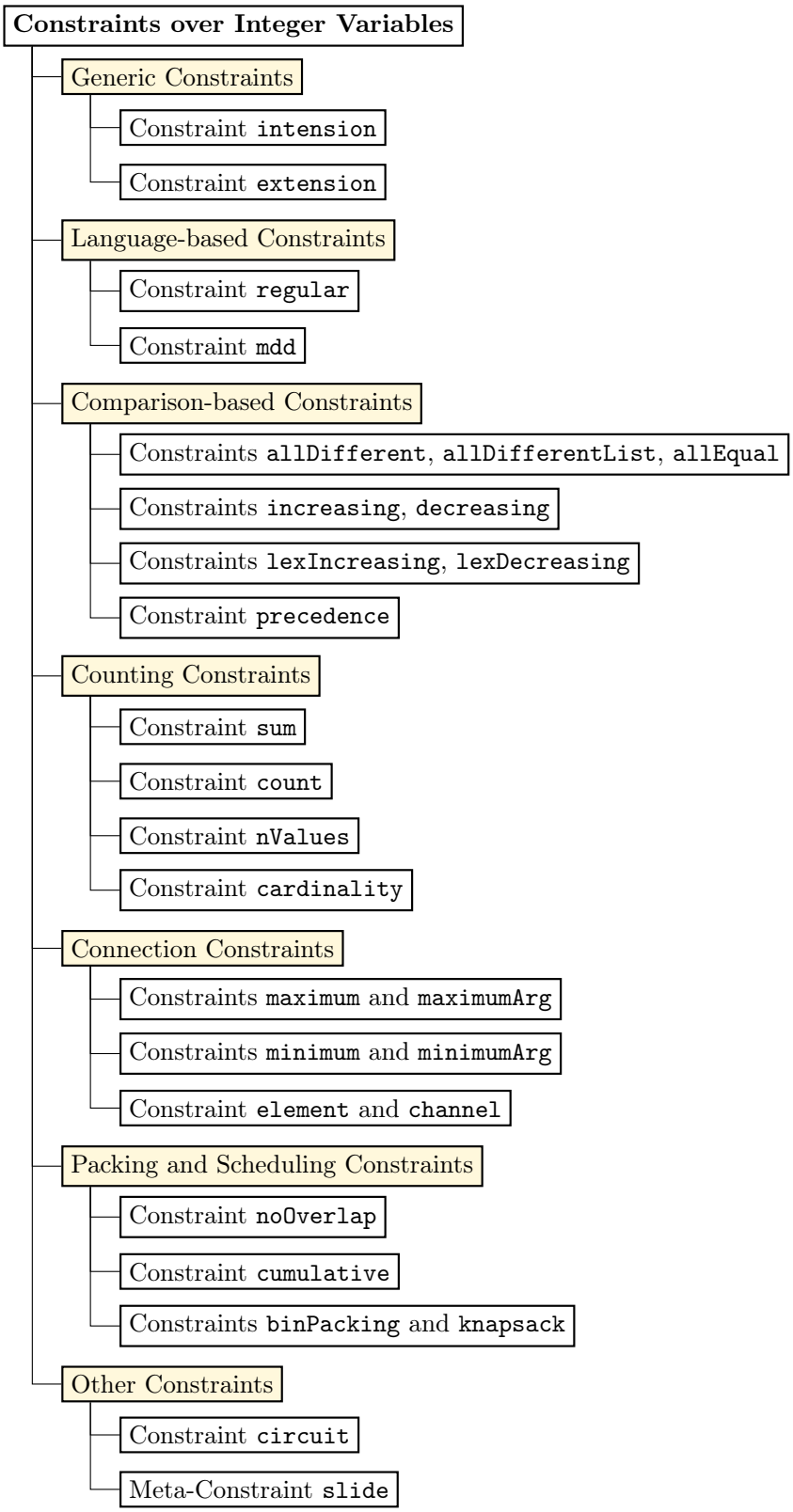


Figure 3.1: Popular constraints over integer variables.

3.1 Constraint `intension`

An `intension` constraint corresponds to a Boolean expression, which is usually called predicate. For example, the constraint $x + y = z$ corresponds to an equation, which is an expression evaluated to *false* or *true* according to the values assigned to the variables x, y and z. However, note that for equality, we need to use '==' in Python (the operator '=' used for assignment cannot be redefined), and so, the previous constraint must be written $x + y == z$ in PyCSP^3. To build predicates, classical arithmetic, relational and logical operators (and functions) are available; they are presented in Table 1.2 and Table 1.3. In Table 1.1, you can find a few examples of `intension` constraints. Note that the integer values 0 and 1 are respectively equivalent to the Boolean values *false* and *true* This allows us to combine Boolean expressions with arithmetic operators (for example, addition) without requiring any type conversions. For example, it is valid to write $(x < 5) + (y < z) == 1$ for stating that exactly one of the Boolean expressions $x < 5$ and $y < z$ must be true, although it may be possible (and/or relevant) to write it differently.

Below, P denotes a predicate expression with r formal parameters (not shown here, for simplicity), $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_{r-1} \rangle$ denotes a sequence of r variables, the scope of the constraint, and $P(\boldsymbol{x}_0, \boldsymbol{x}_1, \ldots, \boldsymbol{x}_{r-1})$ denotes the value (0/false or 1/true) returned by P for a specific instantiation of the variables of X.

Semantics 1

`intension`(X, P)`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_{r-1} \rangle$ `and` P `a predicate iff`

$P(\boldsymbol{x}_0, \boldsymbol{x}_1, \ldots, \boldsymbol{x}_{r-1}) = true$ (1) `// recall that 1 is equivalent to true`

Zebra Puzzle. The Zebra puzzle (sometimes referred to as Einstein's puzzle) is defined as follows. There are five houses in a row, numbered from left to right. Each of the five houses is painted a different color, and has one inhabitant. The inhabitants are all of different nationalities, own different pets, drink different beverages and have different jobs.

Figure 3.2: In which house lives the zebra? (image from /commons.wikimedia.org)

We know that:

- colors are yellow, green, red, white, and blue
- nations of inhabitants are italy, spain, japan, england, and norway
- pets are cat, zebra, bear, snails, and horse
- drinks are milk, water, tea, coffee, and juice
- jobs are painter, sculptor, diplomat, pianist, and doctor

- The painter owns the horse
- The diplomat drinks coffee
- The one who drinks milk lives in the white house
- The Spaniard is a painter
- The Englishman lives in the red house
- The snails are owned by the sculptor
- The green house is on the left of the red one
- The Norwegian lives on the right of the blue house
- The doctor drinks milk
- The diplomat is Japanese
- The Norwegian owns the zebra
- The green house is next to the white one
- The horse is owned by the neighbor of the diplomat
- The Italian either lives in the red, white or green house

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Zebra.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 31

```
from pycsp3 import *

houses = range(5)  # each house has a number from 0 (left) to 4 (right)

# colors[i] is the house of the ith color
yellow, green, red, white, blue = colors = VarArray(size=5, dom=houses)

# nations[i] is the house of the inhabitant with the ith nationality
italy, spain, japan, england, norway = nations = VarArray(size=5, dom=houses)

# jobs[i] is the house of the inhabitant with the ith job
painter, sculptor, diplomat, pianist, doctor = jobs = VarArray(size=5, dom=houses)

# pets[i] is the house of the inhabitant with the ith pet
cat, zebra, bear, snails, horse = pets = VarArray(size=5, dom=houses)

# drinks[i] is the house of the inhabitant with the ith preferred drink
milk, water, tea, coffee, juice = drinks = VarArray(size=5, dom=houses)

satisfy(
   AllDifferent(colors),
   AllDifferent(nations),
   AllDifferent(jobs),
   AllDifferent(pets),
   AllDifferent(drinks),

   painter == horse,
   diplomat == coffee,
   white == milk,
   spain == painter,
   england == red,
   snails == sculptor,
   green + 1 == red,
   blue + 1 == norway,
```

```
    doctor == milk,
    japan == diplomat,
    norway == zebra,
    abs(green - white) == 1,
    horse in {diplomat - 1, diplomat + 1},
    italy in {red, white, green}
)
```

In this model, there are many equations. We also use the operator `in` for expressing a choice between several values. Note how we define arrays of variables and unpack them so as to simplify the task of posting constraints. For example, `colors` is an array of 5 variables, the first one `colors[0]` being given `yellow` as alias, the second one `colors[1]` being given `green` as alias, and so on.

Important. Note that we use the operators |, & and ^ for logically combining (sub-)expressions. We can't use the Python operators `and`, `or` and `not` (because they cannot be redefined). For example, instead of writing:

```
horse in {diplomat - 1, diplomat + 1}
```

we could have written:

```
(horse == diplomat - 1) | (horse == diplomat + 1)
```

However, if instead of |, we ever use `or`:

```
(horse == diplomat - 1) or (horse == diplomat + 1)    # ERROR: 'or' cannot be used
```

we have a problem: only the first part of the disjunction is generated in XCSP^3 (because of the short-circuit evaluation of `or` by Python). Also, be careful about parentheses. If ever you write:

```
horse == diplomat - 1 | horse == diplomat + 1  # ERROR: not what you certainly mean
```

this is equivalent to:

```
horse == (diplomat - 1 | horse) == diplomat + 1
```

which is not what we wish (besides, in PyCSP^3, we cannot build expressions for `intention` constraints with chaining comparison).

3.2 Constraint `extension`

An `extension` constraint is often referred to as a `table` constraint. It is defined by enumerating in a set the tuples of values that are allowed (tuples are called supports) or forbidden (tuples are called conflicts) for a sequence of variables. A positive table constraint is then defined by a scope (a sequence or tuple of variables) ⟨`scope`⟩ and a table (a set of tuples of values) ⟨`table`⟩ as follows:

⟨`scope`⟩ ∈ ⟨`table`⟩

When the table constraint is negative (i.e., enumerates forbidden tuples), we have:

⟨`scope`⟩ ∉ ⟨`table`⟩

With X denoting a scope (sequence or tuple of variables), and S and C denoting sets of supports and conflicts, we have the following semantics for non-unary positive table constraints:

Semantics 2

`extension`(X, S)`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_{r-1} \rangle$ `and` S `a set of supports, iff`
$\langle \boldsymbol{x}_0, \boldsymbol{x}_1, \ldots, \boldsymbol{x}_{r-1} \rangle \in S$

Prerequisite : $\forall \tau \in S, |\tau| = |X| \geq 2$

and this one for non-unary negative table constraints:

Semantics 3

`extension`(X, C)`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_{r-1} \rangle$ `and` C `a set of conflicts, iff`
$\langle \boldsymbol{x}_0, \boldsymbol{x}_1, \ldots, \boldsymbol{x}_{r-1} \rangle \notin C$

Prerequisite : $\forall \tau \in C, |\tau| = |X| \geq 2$

In PyCSP^3, we can directly write table constraints in mathematical forms, by using tuples, sets and the operators `in` and `not in`. The scope is given by a tuple of variables on the left of the constraining expression and the table is given by a set of tuples of values on the right of the constraining expression. Although not recommended (except for huge tables), it is possible to write scopes and tables under the form of lists.

Traffic Lights. From CSPLib: "Consider a four way traffic junction with eight traffic lights. Four of the traffic lights are for the vehicles and can be represented by the variables $v1$ to $v4$ with domains $\{r, ry, g, y\}$ (for red, red-yellow, green and yellow). The other four traffic lights are for the pedestrians and can be represented by the variables $p1$ to $p4$ with domains $\{r, g\}$. The constraints on these variables can be modeled by quaternary constraints on (v_i, p_i, v_j, p_j) for $1 \leq i \leq 4, j = (1 + i) \bmod 4$ which allow just the tuples $\{(r, r, g, g), (ry, r, y, r), (g, g, r, r), (y, r, ry, r)\}$."

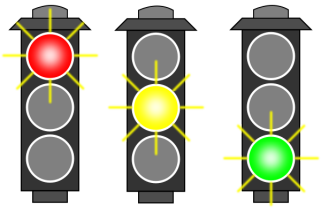


Figure 3.3: How to adjust traffic lights? (image from freesvg.org)

PyCSP^3 Model 32

```
from pycsp3 import *

R, RY, G, Y = "red", "red-yellow", "green", "yellow"

table = {(R, R, G, G), (RY, R, Y, R), (G, G, R, R), (Y, R, RY, R)}
```

```
# v[i] is the color for the ith vehicle traffic light
v = VarArray(size=4, dom={R, RY, G, Y})

# p[i] is the color for the ith pedestrian traffic light
p = VarArray(size=4, dom={R, G})

satisfy(
   (v[i], p[i], v[(i + 1) % 4], p[(i + 1) % 4]) in table for i in range(4)
)
```

Note how we naturally build a set of tuples (with symbolic values, here). Four quaternary table constraints are posted in this model.

Traveling Tournament with Predefined Venues. From CSPLib: "The Traveling Tournament Problem with Predefined Venues (TTPPV) was introduced in [37] and consists of finding an optimal compact single round robin schedule for a sport event. Given a set of n teams, each team has to play against every other team exactly once. In each round, a team plays either at home or away, however no team can play more than two (or three) consecutive times at home or away. The sum of the traveling distance of each team has to be minimized. The particularity of this problem resides on the venue of each game that is predefined, i.e. if team a plays against b it is already known whether the game is going to be held at a's home or at b's home. The original instances assume symmetric circular distances: for $i \leq j, d_{i,j} = d_{j,i} = \min(j - i, i - j + n)$."

Figure 3.4: Traveling Tournament (image from freesvg.org)

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "nTeams": 8,
  "predefinedVenues": [
    [0,1,1,0,0,0,0,1],
    [0,0,0,1,0,1,0,1],
    ...
  ]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file:

PyCSP^3 Model 33

```
from pycsp3 import *

nTeams, pv = data
nRounds = nTeams - 1

def cdist(i, j):  # circular distance between i and j
   return min(abs(i - j), nTeams - abs(i - j))

def table_end(i):
```

```
    # when playing at home (whatever the opponent, travel distance is 0)
    return {(1, ANY, 0)} | {(0, j, cdist(i, j)) for j in range(nTeams) if j != i}

def table_intern(i):
    return ({(1, 1, ANY, ANY, 0)} |
       {(0, 1, j, ANY, cdist(j, i)) for j in range(nTeams) if j != i} |
       {(1, 0, ANY, j, cdist(i, j)) for j in range(nTeams) if j != i} |
       {(0, 0, j, k, cdist(j, k)) for j in range(nTeams) for k in range(nTeams)
         if different_values(i, j, k)})

def automaton():
    q, q01, q02, q11, q12 = "q", "q01", "q02", "q11", "q12"
    t = [(q, 0, q01), (q, 1, q11), (q01, 0, q02), (q01, 1, q11), (q11, 0, q01),
         (q11, 1, q12), (q02, 1, q11), (q12, 0, q01)]
    return Automaton(start=q, transitions=t, final={q01, q02, q11, q12})

# o[i][k] is the opponent (team) of the ith team  at the kth round
o = VarArray(size=[nTeams, nRounds], dom=range(nTeams))

# h[i][k] is 1 iff the ith team plays at home at the kth round
h = VarArray(size=[nTeams, nRounds], dom={0, 1})

# t[i][k] is the traveled distance by the ith team at the kth round.
# An additional round is considered for returning at home.
t = VarArray(size=[nTeams, nRounds + 1], dom=range(nTeams // 2 + 1))

satisfy(
    # a team cannot play against itself
    [o[i][k] != i for i in range(nTeams) for k in range(nRounds)],

    # ensuring predefined venues
    [pv[i][o[i][k]] == h[i][k] for i in range(nTeams) for k in range(nRounds)],

    # ensuring symmetry of games: if team i plays against j, then j plays against i
    [o[:, k][o[i][k]] == i for i in range(nTeams) for k in range(nRounds)],

    # each team plays once against all other teams
    [AllDifferent(row) for row in o],

    # at most 2 consecutive games at home, or consecutive games away
    [h[i] in automaton() for i in range(nTeams)],

    # handling traveling for the first game
    [(h[i][0], o[i][0], t[i][0]) in table_end(i) for i in range(nTeams)],

    # handling traveling for the last game
    [(h[i][-1], o[i][-1], t[i][-1]) in table_end(i) for i in range(nTeams)],

    # handling traveling for two successive games
    [(h[i][k], h[i][k + 1], o[i][k], o[i][k + 1], t[i][k + 1]) in table_intern(i)
      for i in range(nTeams) for k in range(nRounds - 1)]
)

minimize(
    # minimizing summed up traveled distance
    Sum(t)
)
```

Two functions, called `table_end`() and `table_intern`(), are introduced here to build *short* tables, i.e., tables that contain the special symbol '*', denoted in PyCSP^3 by the constant ANY. When the symbol '*' is present, it means that any value from the domain of the corresponding variable can be present at its position. For more information about short tables, see e.g., [29, 50]. Remember that

the symbol | can be used in Python to perform the union of two sets, and that we use the notation $o[:, k]$ to extract the kth column of the array o, as in NumPy. Some `regular` constraints (based on automatas) are also posted, but we shall discuss them in the next section.

Subgraph Isomorphism Problem. An instance of the *subgraph isomorphism problem* is defined by a pattern graph $G_p = (V_p, E_p)$ and a target graph $G_t = (V_t, E_t)$: the objective is to determine whether G_p is isomorphic to some subgraph(s) in G_t. Finding a solution to such a problem instance means then finding a *subisomorphism function*, that is an injective mapping $f : V_p \to V_t$ such that all edges of G_p are preserved: $\forall (v, v') \in E_p, (f(v_p), f(v'_p)) \in E_t$. Here, we refer to the partial, and not the induced subgraph isomorphism problem.

(a) Pattern Graph (b) Target Graph

Figure 3.5: An Instance of the Subgraph Isomorphism Problem

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "nPatternNodes": 180,
  "nTargetNodes": 200,
  "patternEdges":[[0,1], [0,3], [0,17], ... ],
  "targetEdges":[[0,34], [0,65], [0,129], ...]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file:

PyCSP^3 Model 34

```
from pycsp3 import *

n, m, p_edges, t_edges = data

# useful auxiliary structures
table = {(i, j) for i, j in t_edges} | {(j, i) for i, j in t_edges}
p_loops = [i for (i, j) in p_edges if i == j]
t_loops = [i for (i, j) in t_edges if i == j]
p_degrees = [len([edge for edge in p_edges if i in edge]) for i in range(n)]
t_degrees = [len([edge for edge in t_edges if i in edge]) for i in range(m)]
conflicts = [{j for j in range(m) if t_degrees[j] < p_degrees[i]} for i in range(n)]

# x[i] is the target node to which the ith pattern node is mapped
x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(m))

satisfy(
   # ensuring injectivity
   AllDifferent(x),

   # preserving edges
   [(x[i], x[j]) in table for (i, j) in p_edges],

   # being careful of self-loops
   [x[i] in t_loops for i in p_loops],
```

```
    # tag(redundant-constraints)
    [x[i] not in t for i, t in enumerate(conflicts)]
)
```

In this model, some binary `extension` constraints are posted for preserving edges, and some unary `extension` constraints are posted for handling self-loops as well as for reducing domains by reasoning from node degrees. Note that for a unary `extension` constraint, we use the form: x `in` S (and x `not in` S) where x is a variable of the model and S a set of values. For a negative table constraint, if ever the length of the table is 0, then, no constraint is posted.

3.3 Constraint `regular`

Definition 1 (DFA) *A* deterministic finite automaton *(DFA) is a 5-tuple* $(Q, \Sigma, \delta, q_0, F)$ *where* Q *is a finite set of states,* Σ *is a finite set of symbols called the alphabet,* $\delta : Q \times \Sigma \to Q$ *is a transition function,* $q_0 \in Q$ *is the initial state, and* $F \subseteq Q$ *is the set of final states.*

Given an input string (a finite sequence of symbols taken from the alphabet Σ), the automaton starts in the initial state q_0, and for each symbol in sequence of the string, applies the transition function to update the current state. If the last state reached is a final state then the input string is accepted by the automaton. The set of strings that the automaton A accepts constitutes a language, denoted by $L(A)$, which is technically a regular language. When the automaton is non-deterministic, we can find two transitions (q_i, a, q_j) and (q_i, a, q_k) such that $q_j \neq q_k$.

A `regular` constraint [14, 40] ensures that the sequence of values assigned to the variables of its scope must belong to a given regular language (i.e., forms a word that can be recognized by a deterministic, or non-deterministic, finite automaton). For such constraints, a DFA is then used to determine whether or not a given tuple is accepted. This can be an attractive approach when constraint relations can be naturally represented by regular expressions in a known regular language. For example, in rostering problems, regular expressions can represent valid patterns of activities. The semantics is:

Semantics 4

`regular`(X, A)`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_{r-1} \rangle$ `and` A `a finite automaton, iff`
$\boldsymbol{x}_0 \boldsymbol{x}_1 \ldots \boldsymbol{x}_{r-1} \in L(A)$

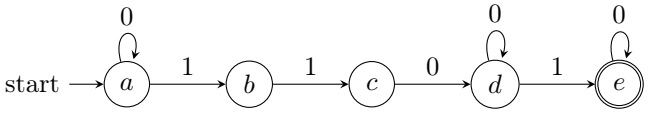
In PyCSP^3, we can directly write `regular` constraints in mathematical forms, by using tuples, automatas and the operator `in`. The scope of a constraint is given by a tuple of variables on the left of the constraining expression and an automaton is given on the right of the constraining expression. Automatas in PyCSP^3 are objects of Class `Automaton` that are built by calling the following constructor:

```
def __init__(self, *, start, transitions, final):
```

Three named parameters are required:

- `start` is the name of the initial state (a string)
- `transitions` is a set (or list) of 3-tuples
- `final` is the set (or list) of the names of final states (strings)

Note that the set of states and the alphabet can be inferred from `transitions`.



As an example, the constraint defined on scope $\langle x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_7 \rangle$ from the simple automation depicted above is given in PyCSP^3 by:

```
a, b, c, d, e = "a", "b", "c", "d", "e"
t = {(a,0,a), (a,1,b), (b,1,c), (c,0,d), (d,0,d), (d,1,e), (e,0,e)}
automaton = Automaton(start=a, transitions=t, final=e)

satisfy(
   (x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7) in automaton,

   ...
)
```

This gives, after compiling to XCSP^3:

```
<regular>
   <list> x1 x2 x3 x4 x5 x6 x7 </list>
   <transitions>
     (a,0,a)(a,1,b)(b,1,c)(c,0,d)(d,0,d)(d,1,e)(e,0,e)
   </transitions>
   <start> a </start>
   <final> e </final>
</regular>
```

Traveling Tournament with Predefined Venues. This problem was introduced in Section 3.2. Here is a snippet of the PyCSP^3 model:

```
def automaton():
   q, q01, q02, q11, q12 = "q", "q01", "q02", "q11", "q12"
   t = [(q, 0, q01), (q, 1, q11), (q01, 0, q02), (q01, 1, q11), (q11, 0, q01),
        (q11, 1, q12), (q02, 1, q11), (q12, 0, q01)]
   return Automaton(start=q, transitions=t, final={q01, q02, q11, q12})

satisfy(
   # at most 2 consecutive games at home, or consecutive games away
   [h[i] in automaton() for i in range(nTeams)],

   ...
)
```

3.4 Constraint mdd

The constraint **mdd** [16, 17, 18, 39] ensures that the sequence of values assigned to the variables it involves follows a path going from the root of the described MDD (Multi-valued Decision Diagram) to the unique terminal node. Because the graph is directed, acyclic, with only one root node and only one terminal node, we just need to introduce the set of transitions.

Below, $L(M)$ denotes the language recognized by a MDD M.

Semantics 5

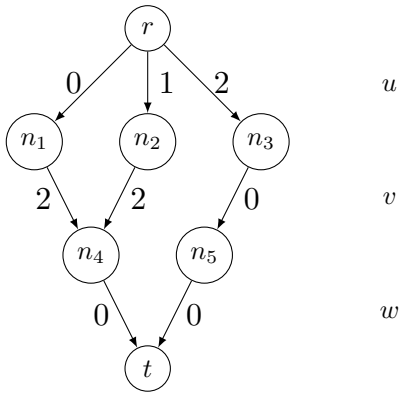
mdd(X, M)**, with** $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots, x_{r-1} \rangle$ **and** M **a MDD, iff**

$\boldsymbol{x}_0 \boldsymbol{x}_1 \ldots \boldsymbol{x}_{r-1} \in L(M)$

In PyCSP^3, we can directly write **mdd** constraints in mathematical forms, by using tuples, MDDs and the operator **in**. The scope of a constraint is given by a tuple of variables on the left of the constraining expression and an MDD is given on the right of the constraining expression. MDDs in PyCSP^3 are objects of Class **MDD** that are built by calling the following constructor:

```
   def __init__(self, transitions):
```

The named parameter `transitions` is required: this is a list (not a set) of 3-tuples. As said above, the root and terminal nodes (and the full set of states) can be inferred from `transitions`, if the MDD is well constructed.



As an example, the constraint of scope $\langle u, v, w \rangle$ is defined from the simple MDD depicted above (with root node r and terminal node t) as:

```
r, n1, n2, n3, n4, n5, t = "r", "n1", "n2", "n3", "n4", "n5", "t"
tr = [(r,0,n1), (r,1,n2), (r,2,n3), (n1,2,n4),
      (n2,2,n4), (n3,0,n5), (n4,0,t), (n5,0,t)]

satisfy(
   (u, v, w) in MDD(tr),

   ...
)
```

3.5 Constraint `allDifferent`

The constraint `allDifferent`, see [43, 49, 24], ensures that the variables in a specified list X must all take different values. A variant, called `allDifferentExcept` in the literature [3, 19], enforces variables to take distinct values, except those that are assigned to some specified values (often, the single value 0). This is the role of the set E below.

Semantics 6

`allDifferent`(X, E), `with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$, `iff`
$\forall (i, j) : 0 \leq i < j < |X|, \boldsymbol{x}_i \neq \boldsymbol{x}_j \vee \boldsymbol{x}_i \in E \vee \boldsymbol{x}_j \in E$
`allDifferent`(X) `iff` `allDifferent`$(X, \emptyset)$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `allDifferent`, we must call the function `AllDifferent`() whose signature is:

```
def AllDifferent(term, *others, excepting=None, matrix=None):
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the terms either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The optional named parameter `excepting` indicates the value (or the set of values) that must be ignored, and the optional named parameter `matrix` indicates if a constraint `allDifferent` must be imposed on both rows and columns of a two-dimensional list (matrix). More accurately, the terms can be given as:

- a list of variables, as in `AllDifferent(x)`

- a sequence of individual variables, as in `AllDifferent(u, v, w)`
- a generator of variables, as in `AllDifferent(x[i] for in range(n) if i%2 > 0)`
- a sequence of individual expressions, as in `AllDifferent(x[1] + 1, x[2] + 2, x[3] + 3)`
- a generator of expressions, as in `AllDifferent(x[i] + i for in range(n))`

Below, we introduce some additional models involving the `allDifferent` constraint.

Send-More-Money. From Wikipedia: Cryptarithmetic is a type of mathematical game consisting of a mathematical equation among unknown numbers, whose digits are represented by letters. The goal is to identify the value of each letter. The classic example, published in the July 1924 issue of Strand Magazine by Henry Dudeney is:

```
    S E N D
+   M O R E
= M O N E Y
```

A PyCSP^3 model for this specific example is given by:

PyCSP^3 Model 35

```
from pycsp3 import *

# letters[i] is the digit of the ith letter involved in the equation
s, e, n, d, m, o, r, y = letters = VarArray(size=8, dom=range(10))

satisfy(
   # letters are given different values
   AllDifferent(letters),

   # words cannot start with 0
   [s > 0, m > 0],

   # respecting the mathematical equation
      [s, e, n, d] * [1000, 100, 10, 1]
   +  [m, o, r, e] * [1000, 100, 10, 1]
   == [m, o, n, e, y] * [10000, 1000, 100, 10, 1]
)
```

It is important to note that not only variables but also general expressions can be involved in the `allDifferent` constraint, as shown in Section 1.2.1 and the following model.

Costas Arrays. From CSPLib: "A costas array is a pattern of n marks on an $n \times n$ grid, one mark per row and one per column, in which the $n \times (n-1)/2$ (displacement) vectors between the marks are all-different. Such patterns are important as they provide a template for generating radar and sonar signals with ideal ambiguity functions."

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'CostasArray.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 36

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = data

# x[i] is the row where is put the ith mark (on the ith column)
x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(n))

satisfy(
   # all marks are on different rows (and columns)
   AllDifferent(x),

   # all displacement vectors between the marks must be different
   [AllDifferent(x[i] - x[i + d] for i in range(n - d)) for d in range(1, n - 1)]
)
```

Now, assuming that x is a two-dimensional list (array) of variables, the matrix variant of `allDifferent` is imposed on x by: `AllDifferent(x, matrix=True)`. If $x = [[u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4], [v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4], [w_1, w_2, w_3, w_4]]$, then the posted constraint is equivalent to having posted:

- `AllDifferent`(u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4)
- `AllDifferent`(v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4)
- `AllDifferent`(w_1, w_2, w_3, w_4)
- `AllDifferent`(u_1, v_1, w_1)
- `AllDifferent`(u_2, v_2, w_2)
- `AllDifferent`(u_3, v_3, w_3)
- `AllDifferent`(u_4, v_4, w_4)

The matrix variant of `allDifferent` was introduced in Section 1.3.1. Here is another illustration.

Futoshiki. From Wikipedia: "Futoshiki is a logic puzzle game from Japan, which was developed by Tamaki Seto in 2001. The puzzle is played on a square grid, and the objective is to place the numbers such that each row and column contains only one of each digit. Some digits may be given at the start, and inequality constraints are initially specified between some of the squares, such that one must be higher or lower than its neighbor."

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

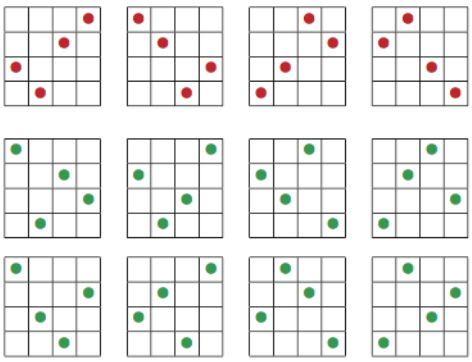


Figure 3.6: The 12 Costas arrays of order 4. (image from commons.wikimedia.org)

(a) Puzzle (b) Solution

Figure 3.7: Solving a Futoshiki Puzzle. (images from commons.wikimedia.org)

```
{
  "size": 3,
  "nbHints": [{"row":0, "col":0, "number":2}],
  "opHints": [
    {"row":0, "col":1, "lessThan":true, "horizontal":true},
    {"row":2, "col":0, "lessThan":true, "horizontal":true}
  ]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Futoshiki.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 37

```
from pycsp3 import *

n, nbHints, opHints = data  # n is the order of the grid

# x[i][j] is the number put at row i and column j
x = VarArray(size=[n, n], dom=range(1, n + 1))

satisfy(
   # different values on each row and each column
   AllDifferent(x, matrix=True),

   # respecting number hints
   [x[i][j] == k for (i, j, k) in nbHints],

   # respecting operator hints
   [y < z if lt else y > z
     for (y, z, lt) in [(x[i][j], x[i][j + 1] if hr else x[i + 1][j], lt)
       for (i, j, lt, hr) in opHints]]
)
```

Because objects from the JSON file are automatically converted to named tuples, note how we can use tuple unpacking when iterating overs lists of such objects.

Here is now an illustration concerning the "except" variant of `allDifferent`.

Progressive Party. This problem will be introduced in Section 3.20. Here is a snippet of the PyCSP^3 model:

```
# s[b][p] is the scheduled (visited) boat by the crew of boat b at period p
s = VarArray(size=[nBoats, nPeriods], dom=range(nBoats))
```

```
satisfy(
   ...

   # a guest crew cannot revisit a host
   [AllDifferent(s[b], excepting=b) for b in range(nBoats)],

   ...
}
```

Because the crew can stay several periods on his boat, while visiting different boats on other periods, we need `allDifferent` with the named parameter `excepting`.

3.6 Constraint `allDifferentList`

The constraint `allDifferentList` admits as parameters two (or more) lists of integer variables, and ensures that the tuple of values taken by variables of the first list is different from the tuple of values taken by variables of the second list. If more than two lists are given, all tuples must be different. A variant enforces tuples to take distinct values, except those that are assigned to some specified tuples (often, the single tuple containing only 0).

Semantics 7

`allDifferentList`$(\mathcal{X}, E)$`, with` $\mathcal{X} = \langle X_1, X_2, \ldots \rangle$`,` E `the set of discarded tuples, iff`
$\forall (i,j) : 1 \leq i < j \leq |\mathcal{X}|, \boldsymbol{X}_i \neq \boldsymbol{X}_j \vee \boldsymbol{X}_i \in E \vee \boldsymbol{X}_j \in E$
`allDifferentList`$(\mathcal{X})$ `iff allDifferentList`$(\mathcal{X}, \emptyset)$

Prerequisite : $|\mathcal{X}| \geq 2 \wedge \forall i : 1 \leq i < |\mathcal{X}|, |X_i| = |X_{i+1}| \geq 2 \wedge \forall \tau \in E, |\tau| = |X_1|$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `allDifferentList`, we must call the function `AllDifferentList`() whose signature is:

```
def AllDifferentList(term, *others, excepting=None):
```

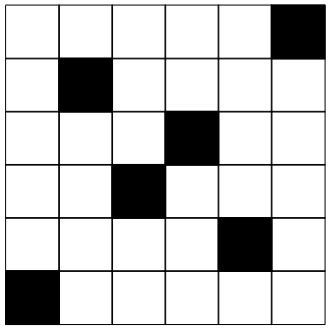
The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the terms either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a matrix. The optional named parameter `excepting` indicates the tuple (or the set of tuples) that must be ignored.

Crossword Generation. "Given a grid with imposed black cells (spots) and a dictionary, the problem is to fulfill the grid with the words contained in the dictionary." An illustration is given by Figure 3.8.

An example of data is given by the following JSON file 'grid-ogd.json':

```
{
  "spots": [
    [0,0,0,0,0,1],
    [0,1,0,0,0,0],
    [0,0,0,1,0,0],
    [0,0,1,0,0,0],
    [0,0,0,0,1,0],
    [1,0,0,0,0,0]],
  "dictFileName": "ogd"
}
```

The grid is specified by the field `spots` of the root object in the JSON file; when present, the value 1 means the presence of a spot (black cell). The name of the dictionary to be used is also given (it is



(a) Crossword Grid

A	L	O	H	A	■
X	■	R	I	C	H
I	C	E	■	H	A
O	R	■	W	E	I
M	A	M	A	■	F
■	G	E	N	O	A

(b) Solution

Figure 3.8: Making a Crossword Puzzle.

clearly unreasonable to include the content of the dictionary in the JSON file if we expect to generate several instances from the same dictionary).

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Crossword.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 38

```
from pycsp3 import *

spots, dict_name = data
words = dict()  # we load/build the dictionary of words
for line in open(dict_name):
  code = alphabet_positions(line.strip().lower())
  words.setdefault(len(code), []).append(code)

def find_holes(tab, transposed):
  def build_hole(row, col, size, horizontal):
    sl = slice(col, col + size)
    return Hole(row, sl, size) if horizontal else Hole(sl, row, size)

  Hole = namedtuple("Hole", "i j r")  # i and j are indexes (one being a slice)
  p, q = len(tab), len(tab[0])
  t = []
  for i in range(p):
    start = -1
    for j in range(q):
      if tab[i][j] == 1:
        if start != -1 and j - start >= 2:
          t.append(build_hole(i, start, j - start, not transposed))
        start = -1
      elif start == -1:
        start = j
      elif j == q - 1 and q - start >= 2:
        t.append(build_hole(i, start, q - start, not transposed))
  return t

holes = find_holes(spots, False) + find_holes(columns(spots), True)
arities = sorted(set(arity for (_, _, arity) in holes))
n, m, nHoles = len(spots), len(spots[0]), len(holes)

#  x[i][j] is the letter, number from 0 to 25, at row i and column j (when no spot)
x = VarArray(size=[n, m], dom=lambda i, j: range(26) if spots[i][j] == 0 else None)
```

```
satisfy(
   # fill the grid with words
   [x[i, j] in words[r] for (i, j, r) in holes],

   # tag(distinct-words)
   [AllDifferentList(x[i, j] for (i, j, r) in holes if r == arity)
     for arity in arities]
)
```

One can then execute:

```
python Crossword.py -data=grid-ogd.json
```

However, if one wants to use another dictionary, for example the dictionary (in a file called) 'words', one can execute:

```
python Crossword.py -data=[grid-ogd.json,dictFileName='words']
```

Finally, one can find irrelevant the fact of having both the grid and the dictionary specified in the JSON file. One may prefer to have a JSON file 'grid.json' depicting the grid:

```
{
  "spots": [
    [0,0,0,0,0,1],
    [0,1,0,0,0,0],
    [0,0,0,1,0,0],
    [0,0,1,0,0,0],
    [0,0,0,0,1,0],
    [1,0,0,0,0,0]]
}
```

and execute:

```
python Crossword.py -data=[grid.json,dictFileName='ogd']
```

or

```
python Crossword.py -data=[grid.json,dictFileName='words']
```

3.7 Constraint `allEqual`

The constraint `allEqual` ensures that all involved variables take the same value.

Semantics 8

`allEqual`(X), `with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$, `iff`
$\forall (i,j) : 0 \leq i < j < |X|, \boldsymbol{x}_i = \boldsymbol{x}_j$

In Python, we can call the function `AllEqual`() with a list of variables as parameter.

Domino. As an illustration, let us consider the problem Domino that was introduced in [52] to emphasize the sub-optimality of a generic constraint propagation algorithm (called AC3). Each instance, characterized by two integers n and d, is binary and corresponds to an undirected constraint graph with a cycle. More precisely, n denotes the number of variables, each with $\{0, \ldots, d-1\}$ as domain, and there exist:

- $n-1$ equality constraints: $x_i = x_{i+1}, \forall i \in \{0, \ldots, n-2\}$

Figure 3.9: Filtering as a Domino (cascade) effect. (image from pngimg.com)

- a trigger constraint: $(x_0 + 1 = x_{n-1}) \vee (x_0 = x_{n-1} = d - 1)$

Those who are interested in the way domains of variables can be filtered (i.e., reduced) in this problem will observe a kind of Domino (cascade) effect [52, 31]. A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Domino.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 39

```
from pycsp3 import *

n, d = data

# x[i] is the value of the ith domino
x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(d))

satisfy(
   AllEqual(x),

   (x[0] + 1 == x[-1]) | ((x[0] == x[-1]) & (x[0] == d - 1))
)
```

Of course, it is possible to replace the constraint `allEqual` by:

```
  [x[i] == x[i + 1] for i in range(n - 1)],
```

The constraint `allEqual` is mainly introduced for its ease of use.

3.8 Constraints `increasing` and `decreasing`

The constraint `ordered` ensures that the variables of a specified list of variables X are ordered in sequence, according to a specified relational operator $\odot \in \{<, \leq, \geq, >\}$. An optional list of integers or variables L indicates the minimum distance between any two successive variables of X.

Semantics 9

`ordered`$(X, L, \odot)$, `with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$, $L = \langle l_0, l_1, \ldots \rangle$ `and` $\odot \in \{<, \leq, \geq, >\}$, `iff`
$\forall i : 0 \leq i < |X| - 1, \boldsymbol{x}_i + l_i \odot \boldsymbol{x}_{i+1}$

`ordered`$(X, \odot)$, `with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$ `and` $\odot \in \{<, \leq, \geq, >\}$, `iff`
$\forall i : 0 \leq i < |X| - 1, \boldsymbol{x}_i \odot \boldsymbol{x}_{i+1}$

Prerequisite : $|X| = |L| + 1$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `ordered`, we must call either the function `Increasing`() or the function `Decreasing`(), whose signatures are:

```
def Increasing(term, *others, strict=False, lengths=None):
def Decreasing(term, *others, strict=False, lengths=None):
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the variables either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The optional named parameter `strict` indicates if the relation must be strict or not, and the optional named parameter `lengths` is for specifying minimum distances. In other words, assuming that $x = [u, v, w]$ is a simple list of variables, ordering variables of x can be imposed by:

- `Increasing(x, strict=True)`
  ensuring $u < v < w$
- `Increasing(x)`
  ensuring $u \leq v \leq w$
- `Decreasing(x)`
  ensuring $u \geq v \geq w$
- `Decreasing(x, strict=True)`
  ensuring $u > v > w$

The constraints `increasing` and `decreasing` are mainly an ease of use, as it is possible to post equivalent `intension` constraints. For example, `Increasing(x, strict=True)` can be equivalently written as:

```
[x[i] < x[i + 1] for i in range(len(x) - 1)]
```

Steiner Triple Systems. From CSPLib: "The ternary Steiner problem of order n consists of finding a set of $n \times (n-1)/6$ triples of distinct integer elements in $\{1, 2, \ldots, n\}$ such that any two triples have at most one common element. It is a hypergraph problem coming from combinatorial mathematics where n modulo 6 has to be equal to 1 or 3. One possible solution for $n = 7$ is $\{\{1,2,3\},\{1,4,5\},\{1,6,7\},\{2,4,6\},\{2,5,7\},\{3,4,7\},\{3,5,6\}\}$. This is a particular case of the more general Steiner system."

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Steiner3.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 40

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = data
nTriples = (n * (n - 1)) // 6
table = {(i1, i2, i3, j1, j2, j3)
          for (i1, i2, i3, j1, j2, j3) in product(range(1, n + 1), repeat=6)
            if different_values(i1, i2, i3) and different_values(j1, j2, j3)
               and len({i for i in {i1, i2, i3} if i in {j1, j2, j3}}) <= 1}

# x[i] is the ith triple of value
x = VarArray(size=[nTriples, 3], dom=range(1, n + 1))

satisfy(
   # each triple must be formed of strictly increasing integers
   [Increasing(triple, strict=True) for triple in x],

   # each pair of triples must share at most one value
   [(triple1 + triple2) in table for (triple1, triple2) in combinations(x, 2)]
)
```

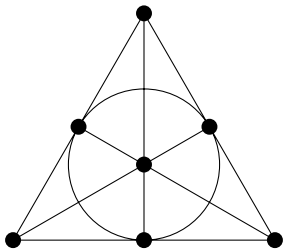


Figure 3.10: The Fano plane is a Steiner triple system. The triples (blocks) correspond to the 7 lines, each containing 3 points. Every pair of points belongs to a unique line.

3.9 Constraints `lexIncreasing` and `lexDecreasing`

The constraint `ordered` can be naturally lifted to lists, by considering the lexicographic order. Because this constraint is very popular, it is called `lex`, instead of `ordered` over lists of integer variables. The constraint `lex`, see [13, 22], ensures that the tuple formed by the values assigned to the variables of a first specified list X_1 is related to the tuple formed by the values assigned to the variables of a second specified list X_2 with respect to a specified lexicographic order operator $\odot \in \{<_{lex}, \leq_{lex}, \geq_{lex}, >_{lex}\}$. If more than two lists of variables are specified, the entire sequence of tuples must be ordered; this captures then `lexChain` [12].

Semantics 10

`lex`$(\mathcal{X}, \odot)$`, with` $\mathcal{X} = \langle X_0, X_1, \ldots \rangle$ `and` $\odot \in \{<_{lex}, \leq_{lex}, \geq_{lex}, >_{lex}\}$`, iff`
$\forall i : 0 \leq i < |\mathcal{X}| - 1, \boldsymbol{X}_i \odot \boldsymbol{X}_{i+1}$

Prerequisite : $|\mathcal{X}| \geq 2 \wedge \forall i : 0 \leq i < |\mathcal{X}| - 1, |X_i| = |X_{i+1}| \geq 2$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `lex`, we must call either the function `LexIncreasing`() or the function `lexDecreasing`(), whose signatures are:

```
def LexIncreasing(term, *others, strict=False, matrix=False):
def LexDecreasing(term, *others, strict=False, matrix=False):
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the lists either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a two-dimensional list. The optional named parameter `strict` indicates if the relation must be strict or not, and the optional named parameter `matrix` indicates if a lexicographic order must be imposed on both rows and columns of a two-dimensional list (matrix). In other words, assuming that x, y and z are simple lists of variables, ordering lexicographically x, y and z can be imposed by:

- `LexIncreasing(x1, x2, x3, strict=True)`
  ensuring $x <_{lex} y <_{lex} z$
- `LexIncreasing(x1, x2, x3)`
  ensuring $x \leq_{lex} y \leq_{lex} z$
- `LexDecreasing(x1, x2, x3)`
  ensuring $x \geq_{lex} y \geq_{lex} z$
- `LexDecreasing(x1, x2, x3, strict=True)`
  ensuring $x >_{lex} y >_{lex} z$

Now, assuming that x is a two-dimensional list of variables, the matrix variant of `lex` with $\leq_{lex}$ (for example) as operator is imposed on x by: `LexIncreasing(x, matrix=True)`. If $x = [[p, q, r], [u, v, w]]$, then the posted constraint is equivalent to having posted:

- $(p, q, r) \leq_{lex} (u, v, w)$
- $(p, u) \leq_{lex} (q, v) \leq_{lex} (r, w)$

Social Golfers. "The coordinator of a local golf club has come to you with the following problem. In their club, there are 32 social golfers, each of whom play golf once a week, and always in groups of 4. They would like you to come up with a schedule of play for these golfers, to last as many weeks as possible, such that no golfer plays in the same group as any other golfer on more than one occasion. The problem can easily be generalized to that of scheduling G groups of K golfers over at most W weeks, such that no golfer plays in the same group as any other golfer twice (i.e. maximum socialisation is achieved). For the original problem, the values of G and K are respectively 8 and 4." See CSPLib.

Figure 3.11: A golfer who apparently needs socialization. (image from www.publicdomainpictures.net)

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'SocialGolfers.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 41

```
from pycsp3 import *

nGroups, size, nWeeks = data
nPlayers = nGroups * size

# g[w][p] is the group admitting on week w the player p
g = VarArray(size=[nWeeks, nPlayers], dom=range(nGroups))

satisfy(
   # ensuring that two players don't meet more than one time
   [(g[w1][p1] != g[w1][p2]) | (g[w2][p1] != g[w2][p2])
     for w1, w2 in combinations(nWeeks, 2) for p1, p2 in combinations(nPlayers, 2)],

   # respecting the size of the groups
   [Cardinality(g[w], occurrences={i: size for i in range(nGroups)})
     for w in range(nWeeks)],

   # tag(symmetry-breaking)
   LexIncreasing(g, matrix=True)
)
```

We have the guarantee of keeping at least one solution if the instance is satisfiable, when the matrix `lex` constraint is posted.

3.10 Constraint `precedence`

The constraint `precedence`, see [30, 51], ensures that if a variable x of a specified list X is assigned the $i+1th$ value of a specified list V of values, then another variable of X, that precedes x, is assigned the ith value of V. In general, this constraint is useful for breaking value symmetries. For the semantics, V^{cv} means `covered`=`true`.

Semantics 11

`precedence`(X, V), `with` $X = \langle x_1, x_2, \ldots \rangle$ `and` $V = \langle v_1, v_2, \ldots \rangle$ `iff`
$\forall i : 1 \leq i < |V|, v_{i+1} \in \{\boldsymbol{x}_i : 1 \leq i \leq |X|\} \Rightarrow v_i \in \{\boldsymbol{x}_i : 1 \leq i \leq |X|\}$
$\forall i : 1 \leq i < |V| \wedge v_{i+1} \in \{\boldsymbol{x}_i : 1 \leq i \leq |X|\}$,
$\min\{j : 1 \leq j \leq |X| \wedge \boldsymbol{x}_j = v_i\} < \min\{j : 1 \leq j \leq |X| \wedge \boldsymbol{x}_j = v_{i+1}\}$
`precedence`(X, V^{cv}) `iff` `precedence`$(X, V) \wedge v_{|V|} \in \{\boldsymbol{x}_i : 1 \leq i \leq |X|\}$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `precedence`, we must call the function `Precedence`() whose signature is:

```
def Precedence(scope, *, values=None, covered=False)
```

Only the list (scope) is required. When absent, the list of values is assumed to be the ordered set of values collected over the domains of all variables in the scope. The parameter `covered` is optional: when `true`, each value of the specified list must be assigned by at least one variable in the scope of the constraint.

Community Detection. The problem of constrained community detection is described with many details in [23]. The problem is to partition the set of nodes of a graph (the parts forming so-called communities) while seeking maximum modularity (as defined by a matrix). Among possible constraints related to some background knowledge, one can impose that some pairs of nodes must be assigned to the same or different communities.

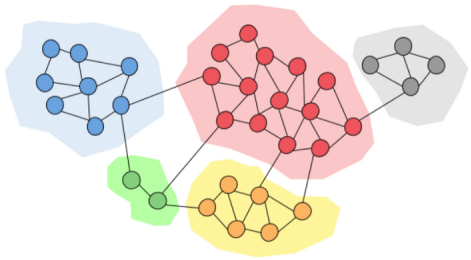


Figure 3.12: Forming Communities. (image by Thamindu Dilshan Jayawickrama)

An example of data is given by the following JSON file 'comm1.json':

```
{
  "graph": [
    [0,0,1,0,0,1],
    [0,1,0,0,0,0],
    [0,0,0,1,0,0],
    [0,0,1,0,0,0],
```

```
      [0,0,1,0,1,0],
      [1,0,1,0,1,1]],
   "together": [[0,5], [2,3], [4,5]],
   "separate": [[1,3], [3, 5]],
   "maxCommunities": 3
}
```

The graph is given by its adjacency matrix, and nodes that must be put together or in separate communities are indicated by lists. The maximum number of communities is also indicated.

A PyCSP^3 model (similar to the one proposed for the 2021 Minizinc challenge) of this problem is given by the following file 'CommunityDetection.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 42

```
from pycsp3 import *

graph, together, separate, m = data  # m is the maximum number of communities
n = len(graph)  # number of nodes

def modularity_matrix():
   degrees = [sum(graph[i]) for i in range(n)]  # node degrees
   sum_degrees = sum(degrees)  # multiplier used to avoid fractions
   return [[sum_degrees * graph[i][j] - degrees[i] * degrees[j] for j in range(n)]
     for i in range(n)]

W = modularity_matrix()

# x[i] is the community of the ith node
x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(m))

satisfy(
   # considering nodes that must belong to the same community
   [x[i] == x[j] for i, j in together],

   # considering nodes that must not belong to the same community
   [x[i] != x[j] for i, j in separate],

   # tag(symmetry-breaking)
   Precedence(x)
)

maximize(
    Sum((x[i] == x[j]) * W[i][j] for i, j in combinations(n, 2) if W[i][j] != 0)
)
```

As mentioned in [23], the constraint `precedence`, called `value_precede_chain` in Minizinc, can be very useful: "This constraint enforces a unique community numbering for any particular partition. It can be viewed as a lexicographic ordering constraint on the assignment of vertices to communities." It avoids that k! symmetric equivalent solutions obtained by permuting the community numbers are searched. Note that `Precedence(x)` is equivalent to write `Precedence(x, values=range(m))`.

Since XCSP^3 Specifications 3.1, `precedence` belongs to XCSP^3-core.

3.11 Constraint `sum`

The constraint `sum` is one of the most important constraint. This constraint may involve (integer or variable) coefficients, and is subject to a numerical condition $(\odot, k)$. For example, a form of `sum`, sometimes called `subset-sum` or `knapsack` [48, 41] involves the operator `in`, and ensures that the

computed sum belongs to a specified interval. Below, we introduce the semantics while considering a main list X of variables and a list C of coefficients:

Semantics 12

`sum`$(X, C, (\odot, k))$`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$`, and` $C = \langle c_0, c_1, \ldots \rangle$`, iff`
$(\sum_{i=0}^{|X|-1} \boldsymbol{c}_i \times \boldsymbol{x}_i) \odot \boldsymbol{k}$

Prerequisite : $|X| = |C| \geq 2$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `sum`, we must call the function `Sum`() whose signature is:

```
def Sum(term, *others):
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the terms either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. More accurately, the terms can be given as:

- a list of variables, as in `Sum(x)`
- a sequence of individual variables, as in `Sum(u, v, w)`
- a generator of variables, as in `Sum(x[i] for in range(n) if i%2 > 0)`
- a generator of variables, with coefficients, as in `Sum(x[i] * costs[i] for in range(n))`
- a generator of expressions, as in `Sum(x[i] > 0 for in range(n))`
- a generator of expressions, with coefficients, as in `Sum((x[i] + y[i]) * costs[i] for in range(n))`

Note that arguments are flattened, meaning that variables (and expressions) are collected from arguments to form a simple list even if multi-dimensional structures (lists) are involved, and while discarding any occurrence of the value `None`. For example, flattening `[ [u, v], [None, w]]` gives `[u, v, w]`.

The object obtained when calling `Sum`() must be restricted by a condition (typically, defined by a relational operator and a limit).

Magic Sequence. This problem was introduced in Section 1.2.3. Here is a snippet of the PyCSP^3 model:

```
satisfy(
   ...

   # tag(redundant-constraints)
   [
      Sum(x) == n,

      Sum((i - 1) * x[i] for i in range(n)) == 0
   ]
)
```

The first `sum` constraint involves a simple list x of variables whereas the second one involves terms that are products of variables and coefficients.

Importantly, it is possible to combine several objects `Sum` with operators $+$ and $-$ (and to compare them, which is equivalent to a subtraction). This is illustrated below, with a general model for crypto-arithmetic puzzles (in Section 3.5, we introduced a specific model dedicated to 'send+more=money').

Crypto Puzzle. In crypto-arithmetic problems, digits (values between 0 and 9) are represented by letters. Different letters stand for different digits, and different occurrences of the same letter denote the same digit. The problem is then represented as an arithmetic operation between words. The task is to find out which letter stands for which digit, so that the result of the given arithmetic operation is true.

For example,

```
    N O          C R O S S          D O N A L D
+   N O      +   R O A D S      +   G E R A L D
= Y E S      = D A N G E R      = R O B E R T
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'CryptoPuzzle.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 43

```
from pycsp3 import *

word1, word2, word3 = words = [w.lower() for w in data]
letters = set(alphabet_positions(word1 + word2 + word3))
n = len(word1) ; assert len(word2) == n and len(word3) in {n, n + 1}

# x[i] is the value assigned to the ith letter (if present) of the alphabet
x = VarArray(size=26, dom=lambda i: range(10) if i in letters else None)

# auxiliary lists of variables associated with the three words
x1, x2, x3 = [[x[i] for i in reversed(alphabet_positions(word))] for word in words]

satisfy(
    # all letters must be assigned different values
    AllDifferent(x),

    # the most significant letter of each word cannot be equal to 0
    [x1[-1] != 0, x2[-1] != 0, x3[-1] != 0],

    # ensuring the crypto-arithmetic sum
    Sum((x1[i] + x2[i]) * 10 ** i for i in range(n))
      == Sum(x3[i] * 10 ** i for i in range(len(x3)))
)
```

The PyCSP^3 function `alphabet_positions()` returns a tuple composed with the position in the alphabet of all letters of a specified string. For example, `alphabet_positions("about")` returns `(0, 1, 14, 20, 19)`. Note how two objects `Sum` are involved. Of course the crypto-arithmetic sum could also have been written as:

```
Sum((x1[i] + x2[i]) * 10 ** i for i in range(n))
  - Sum(x3[i] * 10 ** i for i in range(len(x3))) == 0
```

To well understand the way the constraint `sum` is constructed, note that executing:

```
python CryptoPuzzle.py -data=[SEND,MORE,MONEY]
```

yields the following XCSP^3 file:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" note="x[i] is the value assigned to the ith letter (if present) of
        the alphabet" size="[26]"> 0..9 </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <allDifferent note="all letters must be assigned different values">
      x[3..4] x[12..14] x[17..18] x[24]
```

```
    </allDifferent>
    <group note="the most significant letter of each word cannot be equal to 0">
      <intension> ne(%0,0) </intension>
      <args> x[18] </args>
      <args> x[12] </args>
      <args> x[12] </args>
    </group>
    <sum note="ensuring the crypto-arithmetic sum">
      <list> add(x[3],x[4]) add(x[13],x[17]) add(x[4],x[14]) add(x[18],x[12])
             x[24] x[4] x[13..14] x[12] </list>
      <coeffs> 1 10 100 1000 -1 -10 -100 -1000 -10000 </coeffs>
      <condition> (eq,0) </condition>
    </sum>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

Finally, it is possible to use dot product to build a weighted sum. It means that it suffices to use the operator $*$ between two lists involving variables, integers or expressions to obtain an object `Sum` as e.g., in `[u, v, w] * [2, 4, 3]` which represents $u*2+v*4+w*3$. An illustration is given below.

Template Design. From CSPLib: "This problem arises from a colour printing firm which produces a variety of products from thin board, including cartons for human and animal food and magazine inserts. Food products, for example, are often marketed as a basic brand with several variations (typically flavours). Packaging for such variations usually has the same overall design, in particular the same size and shape, but differs in a small proportion of the text displayed and/or in colour. For instance, two variations of a cat food carton may differ only in that on one is printed 'Chicken Flavour' on a blue background whereas the other has 'Rabbit Flavour' printed on a green background. A typical order is for a variety of quantities of several design variations. Because each variation is identical in dimension, we know in advance exactly how many items can be printed on each mother sheet of board, whose dimensions are largely determined by the dimensions of the printing machinery. Each mother sheet is printed from a template, consisting of a thin aluminium sheet on which the design for several of the variations is etched. Each design of carton is made from an identically sized and shaped piece of board. Several cartons can be printed on each mother sheet (in slots), and several different designs can be printed at once, on the same mother sheet. The problem is to decide, firstly, how many distinct templates to produce, and secondly, which variations, and how many copies of each, to include on each template, in order to minimize the amount of waste produced." More details, and an example, are given on CSPLib.

Figure 3.13: Cat Food Cartons. (image from www.vecteezy.com)

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "nSlots": 9,
  "demands": [250, 255, 260, 500, 500, 800, 1100]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'TemplateDesign.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 44

```
from pycsp3 import *
from math import ceil, floor

nSlots, demands = data
nTemplates = nVariations = len(demands)

def variation_interval(v):
    return range(ceil(demands[v] * 0.95), floor(demands[v] * 1.1) + 1)

# d[i][j] is the number of occurrences of the jth variation on the ith template
d = VarArray(size=[nTemplates, nVariations], dom=range(nSlots + 1))

# p[i] is the number of printings of the ith template
p = VarArray(size=nTemplates, dom=range(max(demands) + 1))

satisfy(
   # all slots of all templates are used
   [Sum(d[i]) == nSlots for i in range(nTemplates)],

   # respecting printing bounds for each variation
   [p * d[:, j] in variation_interval(j) for j in range(nVariations)]
)

minimize(
   # minimizing the number of used templates
   Sum(p[i] > 0 for i in range(nTemplates))
)
```

The two arguments of `satisfy()` correspond to two lists of `sum` constraints; the second list involves dot products, each one built from the array (list) of variables p and the jth column of the two-dimensional array (list) d, and imposed to belong to a certain interval.

3.12 Constraint `count`

The constraint `count`[1], imposes that the number of variables from a specified list of variables X that take their values from a specified set V respects a numerical condition $(\odot, k)$. This constraint captures known constraints (usually) called `atLeast`, `atMost`, `exactly` and `among`. To simplify, we assume for the semantics that V is a set of integer values.

Semantics 13

`count`$(X, V, (\odot, k))$, `with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$, `iff`
$|\{i : 0 \leq i < |X| \wedge \boldsymbol{x}_i \in V\}| \odot \boldsymbol{k}$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `count`, we must call the function `Count()` whose signature is:

```
def Count(term, *others, value=None, values=None):
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the main list of variables X either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The two named parameters allow us to specify either a single value (unique target for counting) or a set of values. Exactly one of these two parameters must be different from `None`. Assuming that x is a list of variables, here are a few examples:

[1] initially introduced in CHIP [4] and Sicstus [15]

- `Count(x, values={1, 5, 8}) == k`
  stands for 'k variables from x must take their values *among* those in $\{1, 5, 8\}$'
- `Count(x, value=0) > 1`
  stands for '*at least* 2 variables from x must be assigned to the value 0'
- `Count(x, value=1) <= k`
  stands for '*at most* k variables from x must be assigned to the value 1'
- `Count(x, value=z) == k`
  stands for '*exactly* k variables from x must be assigned to the value z'

Warehouse Location. This problem was introduced in Section 1.3.2. Here is a snippet of the PyCSP^3 model:

```
satisfy(
   # capacities of warehouses must not be exceeded
   [Count(w, value=j) <= capacities[j] for j in range(nWarehouses)],

    ...
)
```

Each `count` constraint imposes that the number of variables in w that take the value j is at most equal to the capacity of the jth warehouse.

Pizza Voucher Problem. From the Intelligent Systems CMPT 417 course at Simon Fraser University. "The problem arises in the University College Cork student dorms. There is a large order of pizzas for a party, and many of the students have vouchers for acquiring discounts in purchasing pizzas. A voucher is a pair of numbers e.g. $(2, 4)$, which means if you pay for 2 pizzas then you can obtain for free up to 4 pizzas as long as they each cost no more than the cheapest of the 2 pizzas you paid for. Similarly a voucher $(3, 2)$ means that if you pay for 3 pizzas you can get up to 2 pizzas for free as long as they each cost no more than the cheapest of the 3 pizzas you paid for. The aim is to obtain all the ordered pizzas for the least possible cost. Note that not all vouchers need to be used."

Figure 3.14: A Nice Pizza Slice. (image from freesvg.org)

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "pizzaPrices": [50, 60, 90, 70, 80, 100, 20, 30, 40, 10],
  "vouchers":[
    {"payPart":1,"freePart":2},
    {"payPart":2,"freePart":3},
    ...
  ]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'PizzaVoucher.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 45

```
from pycsp3 import *

prices, vouchers = data
nPizzas, nVouchers = len(prices), len(vouchers)

# v[i] is the voucher used for the ith pizza. 0 means that no voucher is used.
# A negative (resp., positive) value i means that the ith pizza contributes
# to the the pay (resp., free) part of voucher |i|.
v = VarArray(size=nPizzas, dom=range(-nVouchers, nVouchers + 1))

# p[i] is the number of paid pizzas wrt the ith voucher
p = VarArray(size=nVouchers, dom=lambda i: {0, vouchers[i].payPart})

# f[i] is the number of free pizzas wrt the ith voucher
f = VarArray(size=nVouchers, dom=lambda i: range(vouchers[i].freePart + 1))

satisfy(
   # counting paid pizzas
   [Count(v, value=-i - 1) == p[i] for i in range(nVouchers)],

   # counting free pizzas
   [Count(v, value=i + 1) == f[i] for i in range(nVouchers)],

   # a voucher, if used, must contribute to have at least one free pizza.
   [iff(f[i] == 0, p[i] != vouchers[i].payPart) for i in range(nVouchers)],

   # a free pizza must be cheaper than any pizza paid wrt the used voucher
   [imply(v[i] < 0, v[i] != -v[j]) for i in range(nPizzas)
     for j in range(nPizzas) if i != j and prices[i] < prices[j]]
)

minimize(
   # minimizing summed up costs of pizzas
   Sum((v[i] <= 0) * prices[i] for i in range(nPizzas))
)
```

Remark 5 *It is also possible to use the function* `Exist` *that corresponds to a constraint* `Count` *being satisfied iff at least one term (variable or tree epression) is true (i.e., equal to 1). See an illustration Page 103 for Steel Mill Slab problem.*

3.13 Constraint `nValues`

The constraint `nValues` [5], ensures that the number of distinct values taken by the variables of a specified list X respects a numerical condition $(\odot, k)$. A variant, called `nValuesExcept` [5] discards some specified values of a set E (often, the single value 0).

Semantics 14

`nValues`$(X, E, (\odot, k))$, `with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$, `iff`
$|\{\boldsymbol{x}_i : 0 \leq i < |X|\} \setminus E| \odot \boldsymbol{k}$
`nValues`$(X, (\odot, k))$ `iff` `nValues`$(X, \emptyset, (\odot, k))$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `nValues`, we must call the function `NValues`() whose signature is:

```
def NValues(term, *others, excepting=None):
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the variables either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The optional named parameter `excepting` allows us to specify a value (integer) or a list of values. The object obtained when calling `NValues`() must be restricted by a condition (typically, defined by a relational operator and a limit).

Board Coloration. This problem was introduced in Section 1.2.2. The constraint `nValues` was introduced for capturing `notAllEqual`.

RLFAP. This problem was introduced in Section 2.3. The function `NValues`() was used to specify the objective of one variant of the problem.

3.14 Constraint `cardinality`

The constraint `cardinality`, also called `globalCardinality` or `gcc` in the literature, see [44, 28], ensures that the number of occurrences of each value in a specified set V, taken by the variables of a specified list X, is equal to a specified value (or variable), or belongs to a specified interval (information given by a set O). A Boolean option `closed`, when set to `true`, means that all variables of X must be assigned a value from V.

For simplicity, for the semantics below, we assume that V only contains values and O only contains variables. Note that ^{cl} means that `closed` is `true`.

Semantics 15

`cardinality`(X, V, O)`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$, $V = \langle v_0, v_1, \ldots \rangle$, $O = \langle o_0, o_1, \ldots \rangle$,
  `iff` $\forall j : 0 \leq j < |V|, |\{i : 0 \leq i < |X| \wedge \boldsymbol{x}_i = v_j\}| = \boldsymbol{o}_j$
`cardinality`$^{cl}(X, V, O)$ `iff` `cardinality`$(X, V, O) \wedge \forall i : 0 \leq i < |X|, \boldsymbol{x}_i \in V$

Prerequisite : $|X| \geq 2 \wedge |V| = |O| \geq 1$

The form of the constraint obtained by only considering variables in the sets X, V and O is called `distribute` in MiniZinc. In that case, for the semantics, me must additionally guarantee:

$$\forall (i, j) : 0 \leq i < j < |V|, \boldsymbol{v}_i \neq \boldsymbol{v}_j.$$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `cardinality`, we must call the function `Cardinality`() whose signature is:

```
def Cardinality(term, *others, occurrences, closed=False):
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the variables either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The value of the required named parameter `occurrences` must be a dictionary: each entry (k, v) in the dictionary means that the number of occurrences of k is given by v. The optional named parameter`closed` , when set to `true`, means that all variables specified by the two positional parameters must be assigned a value that corresponds to a key in the dictionary.

Labeled Dice. From Jim Orlin's Blog: "There are 13 words as follows: buoy, cave, celt, flub, fork, hemp, judy, junk, limn, quip, swag, visa, wish. There are 24 different letters that appear in the 13 words. The question is: can one assign the 24 letters to 4 different cubes so that the four letters of each word appears on different cubes. There is one letter from each word on each cube. The puzzle was created by Humphrey Dudley"

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'LabeledDice.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 46

```
from pycsp3 import *

words = ["buoy", "cave", "celt", "flub", "fork", "hemp",
         "judy", "junk", "limn", "quip", "swag", "visa"]

# x[i] is the cube where the ith letter of the alphabet is put
x = VarArray(size=26, dom=lambda i: range(1, 5)
       if i in alphabet_positions("".join(words)) else None)

satisfy(
   # the four letters of each word appears on different cubes
   [AllDifferent(x[i] for i in alphabet_positions(w)) for w in words],

   # each cube is assigned 6 letters
   Cardinality(x, occurrences={i: 6 for i in range(1, 5)})
)
```

The PyCSP^3 function `alphabet_positions`() returns a tuple composed with the position in the alphabet of all letters of a specified string. For example, `alphabet_positions("about")` returns `(0, 1, 14, 20, 19)`. The posted `cardinality` constraint ensures that we have 6 letters per cube (using an index i for cubes, ranging from 1 to 4).

Magic Sequence. This problem was introduced in Section 1.2.3. Here is a snippet of the PyCSP^3 model:

```
# x[i] is the ith value of the sequence
x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(n))

satisfy(
   # each value i occurs exactly x[i] times in the sequence
   Cardinality(x, occurrences={i: x[i] for i in range(n)}),

   ...
)
```

Here, one can see that variables are used for counting the number of occurrences, and besides, this is a special case where these variables are from the main list (first parameter x).

Sports Scheduling. From CSPLib: "The problem is to schedule a tournament of n teams over $n-1$ weeks, with each week divided into $n/2$ periods, and each period divided into two slots indicating the two involved teams (for example, one playing at home, and the other away). A tournament must satisfy the following three conditions:

- every team plays every other team.
- every team plays once a week;
- every team plays at most twice in the same period over the tournament;

"

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'SportsScheduling.py':

Figure 3.15: Sports Scheduling. (image from commons.wikimedia.org)

PyCSP^3 Model 47

```
from pycsp3 import *

nTeams = data or 8
nWeeks, nPeriods, nMatches = nTeams - 1, nTeams // 2, (nTeams - 1) * nTeams // 2


def match_number(t1, t2):
    return nMatches - ((nTeams - t1) * (nTeams - t1 - 1)) // 2 + (t2 - t1 - 1)


table = {(t1, t2, match_number(t1, t2)) for t1, t2 in combinations(range(nTeams), 2)}

# m[w][p] is the number of the match at week w and period p
m = VarArray(size=[nWeeks, nPeriods], dom=range(nMatches))

# x[w][p] is the first team for the match at week w and period p
x = VarArray(size=[nWeeks, nPeriods], dom=range(nTeams))

# y[w][p] is the second team for the match at week w and period p
y = VarArray(size=[nWeeks, nPeriods], dom=range(nTeams))

satisfy(
   # all matches are different (no team can play twice against another team)
   AllDifferent(m),

   # linking variables through ternary table constraints
   [(x[w][p], y[w][p], m[w][p]) in table for w in range(nWeeks)
     for p in range(nPeriods)],

   # each week, all teams are different (each team plays each week)
   [AllDifferent(x[w] + y[w]) for w in range(nWeeks)],

   # each team plays at most two times in each period
   [Cardinality(x[:, p] + y[:, p], occurrences={t: range(1, 3)
       for t in range(nTeams)}) for p in range(nPeriods)]
)
```

Here, we can see that the interval 1..2 (given by `range(1,3)`) is used to control the number of occurrences of each team in each period, when posting `cardinality` constraints. Note that we could add some symmetry breaking constraints to the model.

3.15 Constraint `maximum`

The constraint `maximum` ensures that the maximum value among those assigned to the variables of a specified list X respects a numerical condition $(\odot, k)$.

Semantics 16

`maximum`$(X, (\odot, k))$, `with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$, `iff`
$\max\{\boldsymbol{x}_i : 0 \leq i < |X|\} \odot \boldsymbol{k}$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `maximum`, we must call the function `Maximum`() whose signature is:

```
def Maximum(term, *others)
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the variables either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The object obtained when calling `Maximum`() must be restricted by a condition (typically, defined by a relational operator and a limit).

Open Stacks. From Steven Prestwich: "A manufacturer has a number of orders from customers to satisfy. Each order is for a number of different products, and only one product can be made at a time. Once a customer's order is started a stack is created for that customer. When all the products that a customer requires have been made the order is sent to the customer, so that the stack is closed. Because of limited space in the production area, the number of stacks that are simultaneously open should be minimized."

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "orders": [
    [0,1,1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1,0,1,1,0,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,0],
    [1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,0,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1],
    ...
  ]
}
```

Each row of `orders` corresponds to a customer order indicating with 0 or 1 if the jth product is needed. A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'OpenStacks.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 48

```
from pycsp3 import *

orders = data
n, m = len(orders), len(orders[0])  # n orders (customers), m possible products

def table(t):
   return {(ANY, te, 0) for te in range(t)} |
          {(ts, ANY, 0) for ts in range(t + 1, m)} |
          {(ts, te, 1) for ts in range(t + 1) for te in range(t, m)}

# p[j] is the period (time) of the jth product
p = VarArray(size=m, dom=range(m))

# s[i] is the starting time of the ith stack
s = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(m))

# e[i] is the ending time of the ith stack
e = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(m))

# o[i][t] is 1 iff the ith stack is open at time t
```

```
o = VarArray(size=[n, m], dom={0, 1})

satisfy(
   # all products are scheduled at different times
   AllDifferent(p),

   # computing starting times of stacks
   [Minimum(p[j] for j in range(m) if orders[i][j] == 1) == s[i] for i in range(n)],

   # computing ending times of stacks
   [Maximum(p[j] for j in range(m) if orders[i][j] == 1) == e[i] for i in range(n)],

   # inferring when stacks are open
   [(s[i], e[i], o[i][t]) in table(t) for i in range(n) for t in range(m)],
)

minimize(
   # minimizing the number of stacks that are simultaneously open
   Maximum(Sum(o[:, t]) for t in range(m))
)
```

Note that each list of variables is given to `Maximum()` under the form of a comprehension list (generator). The PyCSP^3 function `Maximum()` is also used for building the expression to be minimized.

3.16 Constraint `maximumArg`

A form related to `maximum` is the constraint `maximumArg`, sometimes called `arg_max`, which ensures that the index of a maximum variable (i.e., a variable with a maximal value) in a list respects a numerical condition. The semantics is:

Semantics 17

`maximum`(X, i)`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$`, iff`
$\quad \boldsymbol{i} \in \{j : 0 \leq j < |X| \wedge \boldsymbol{x}_j = \max\{\boldsymbol{x}_k : 0 \leq k < |X|\}\}$
`maximumArg`$(X, (\odot, k))$ `iff` $\exists i :$ `maximum`$(X, i) \wedge i \odot \boldsymbol{k}$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `maximumArg`, we must call the function `MaximumArg()` whose signature is:

```
def MaximumArg(term, *others, rank=None)
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the variables either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The optional parameter `rank` can be `None` or take a value among `TypeRank.FIRST`, `TypeRank.ANY`, `TypeRank.LAST`. The object obtained when calling `MaximumArg()` must be restricted by a condition (typically, defined by a relational operator and a limit).

3.17 Constraint `minimum`

The constraint `minimum` ensures that the minimum value among those assigned to the variables of a specified list X respects a numerical condition $(\odot, k)$.

Semantics 18

`minimum`$(X, (\odot, k))$`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$`, iff`
$\min\{\boldsymbol{x}_i : 0 \leq i < |X|\} \odot \boldsymbol{k}$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `minimum`, we must call the function `Minimum`() whose signature is:

```
def Minimum(term, *others)
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the variables either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The object obtained when calling `Minimum`() must be restricted by a condition (typically, defined by a relational operator and a limit).

Open Stacks. See the model introduced in the previous section.

3.18 Constraint `minimumArg`

A form related to `minimum` is the constraint `minimumArg`, sometimes called `arg_min`, which ensures that the index of a minimum variable (i.e., a variable with a minimal value) in a list respects a numerical condition. The semantics is:

Semantics 19

`minimum`(X, i)`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$`, iff`
$\boldsymbol{i} \in \{j : 0 \leq j < |X| \wedge \boldsymbol{x}_j = \min\{\boldsymbol{x}_k : 0 \leq k < |X|\}\}$
`minimumArg`$(X, (\odot, k))$ `iff` $\exists i :$ `minimum`$(X, i) \wedge i \odot \boldsymbol{k}$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `minimumArg`, we must call the function `MinimumArg`() whose signature is:

```
def MinimumArg(term, *others, rank=None)
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the variables either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The optional parameter `rank` can be `None` or take a value among `TypeRank.FIRST`, `TypeRank.ANY`, `TypeRank.LAST`. The object obtained when calling `MinimumArg`() must be restricted by a condition (typically, defined by a relational operator and a limit).

3.19 Constraint `element`

The constraint `element` [27] ensures that the element of a specified list X at a specified index i has a specified value v. The semantics is `X[i] = v`, or equivalently:

Semantics 20

`element`(X, i, v)`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$`, iff`
$\boldsymbol{x_i} = \boldsymbol{v}$

It is important to note that i must be an integer variable (and not a constant). In Python, to post an `element` constraint, we use the facilities offered by the language, meaning that we can write expressions involving relational and indexing ([]) operators.

There are three variants of `element`:

- variant 1: X is a list of variables, i is an integer variable and v is an integer variable
- variant 2: X is a list of variables, i is an integer variable and v is an integer (constant)
- variant 3: X is a list of integers, i is an integer variable and v is an integer variable

Although the variant 3 can be reformulated as a binary extensional constraint, it is often used when modeling.

The Sandwich Case. From beCool (UCLouvain): Someone in the university ate Alice's sandwich at the cafeteria. We want to find out who the culprit is. The witnesses are unanimous about the following facts:

1. Three persons were in the cafeteria at the time of the crime: Alice, Bob, and Sascha.
2. The culprit likes Alice.
3. The culprit is taller than Alice.
4. Nobody is taller than himself.
5. If A is taller than B, then B is not taller than A.
6. Bob likes no one that Alice likes.
7. Alice likes everybody except Bob.
8. Sascha likes everyone that Alice likes.
9. Nobody likes everyone.

This is a single problem (no external data is required). A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Sandwich.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 49

```
from pycsp3 import *

alice, bob, sascha = persons = 0, 1, 2

# culprit is among alice (0), bob (1) and sascha (2)
culprit = Var(persons)

# liking[i][j] is 1 iff the ith guy likes the jth guy
liking = VarArray(size=[3, 3], dom={0, 1})

# taller[i][j] is 1 iff the ith guy is taller than the jth guy
taller = VarArray(size=[3, 3], dom={0, 1})

satisfy(
   # the culprit likes Alice
   liking[culprit][alice] == 1,

   # the culprit is taller than Alice
   taller[culprit][alice] == 1,

   # nobody is taller than himself
   [taller[p][p] == 0 for p in persons],

   # the ith guy is taller than the jth guy iff the reverse is not true
   [taller[p1][p2] != taller[p2][p1] for p1 in persons for p2 in persons if p1 != p2],

   # Bob likes no one that Alice likes
   [imply(liking[alice][p], ~liking[bob][p]) for p in persons],
```

```
    # Alice likes everybody except Bob
    [liking[alice][p] == 1 for p in persons if p != bob],

    # Sascha likes everyone that Alice likes
    [imply(liking[alice][p], liking[sascha][p]) for p in persons],

    # nobody likes everyone
    [Count(liking[p], value=0) >= 1 for p in persons]
)
```

The variant 2 of `element` is illustrated by:

```
liking[culprit][alice] == 1,
```

as it basically encodes "the variable at index `culprit` in the column 0 (alice) of the 2-dimensional array of variables `liking` must be equal to 1".

Warehouse Location. This problem was introduced in Section 1.3.2. Here is a snippet of the PyCSP^3 model:

```
satisfy(
    ...

    # computing the cost of supplying the ith store
    [costs[i][w[i]] == c[i] for i in range(nStores)]
)
```

The variant 3 of `element` is illustrated by:

```
costs[i][w[i]] == c[i]
```

as it basically encodes "the variable at index `w[i]` in the ith row of the 2-dimensional array of integers `costs` must be equal to c[i]".

Interestingly, it is also possible to use a variant of `element` on matrices, i.e., by using two indexes given by integer variables. The semantics is `M[i][j] = v`, or equivalently:

Semantics 21

`element`$(\mathcal{M}, \langle i, j\rangle, v)$`, with` $\mathcal{M} = [\langle x_{1,1}, x_{1,2}, \ldots, x_{1,m}\rangle, \langle x_{2,1}, x_{2,2}, \ldots, x_{2,m}\rangle, \ldots]$`, iff`
$\boldsymbol{x_{i,j} = v}$

It is important to note that i and j must be two integer variables (and not constants). In Python, to post an `element` constraint on matrices, we use the facilities offered by the language, meaning that we can write expressions involving relational and indexing ([]) operators.

There are three variants of `element` on matrices:

- variant 1: M is a matrix of variables, i and j are integer variables and v is an integer variable
- variant 2: M is a matrix of variables, i and j are integer variables and v is an integer (constant)
- variant 3: M is a matrix of integers, i and j are integer variables and v is an integer variable

Although the variant 3 can be reformulated as a ternary extensional constraint, it is often used when modeling.

Quasigroup Existence. From CSPLib: "A quasigroup of order n is a $n \times n$ multiplication table in which each element occurs once in every row and column (i.e., is a Latin square), while satisfying some specific properties. Hence, the result $a * b$ of applying the multiplication operator $*$ on a (left operand) and b (right operand) is given by the value in the table at row a and column b. Classical variants of quasigroup existence correspond to taking into account the following properties:

- QG3: quasigroups for which $(a * b) * (b * a) = a$
- QG4: quasigroups for which $(b * a) * (a * b) = a$
- QG5: quasigroups for which $((b * a) * b) * b = a$
- QG6: quasigroups for which $(a * b) * b = a * (a * b)$
- QG7: quasigroups for which $(b * a) * b = a * (b * a)$

For each of these problems, we may additionally demand that the quasigroup is idempotent. That is, $a * a = a$ for every element a."

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Quasigroup.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 50

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = data

# x[i][j] is the value at row i and column j of the quasi-group
x = VarArray(size=[n, n], dom=range(n))

satisfy(
   # ensuring a Latin square
   AllDifferent(x, matrix=True),

   # ensuring idempotence  tag(idempotence)
   [x[i][i] == i for i in range(n)]
)

if variant("v3"):
   satisfy(
       x[x[i][j], x[j][i]] == i for i in range(n) for j in range(n)
   )
elif variant("v4"):
   satisfy(
       x[x[j][i], x[i][j]] == i for i in range(n) for j in range(n)
   )
elif variant("v5"):
   satisfy(
       x[x[x[j][i], j], j] == i for i in range(n) for j in range(n)
   )
elif variant("v6"):
   satisfy(
       x[x[i][j], j] == x[i, x[i][j]] for i in range(n) for j in range(n)
  )
elif variant("v7"):
   satisfy(
       x[x[j][i], j] == x[i, x[j][i]] for i in range(n) for j in range(n)
   )
```

The variant 2 of `element` on matrices is illustrated by:

```
x[x[i][j], x[j][i]] == i
```

as it basically encodes "the variable in the matrix x at row index `x[i][j]` (a variable) and column index `x[j][i]` (a variable) must be equal to the integer i". Note how we can write complex operations involving several (partial forms of) `element` constraints; when compiling, auxiliary variables may possibly be introduced (the interested reader can look at the generated XCSP^3 files).

Traveling Salesman Problem (TSP). From Wikipedia: "Given a list of cities and the distances between each pair of cities, what is the shortest possible route that visits each city and returns to the origin city?"

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "distances": [
    [0, 5, 6, 6, 6],
    [5, 0, 9, 8, 4],
    [6, 9, 0, 1, 7],
    [6, 8, 1, 0, 6],
    [6, 4, 7, 6, 0]
  ]
}
```

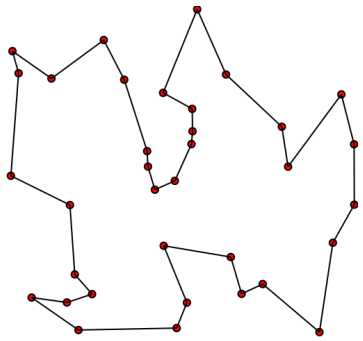


Figure 3.16: A Solution for a TSP instance. (image from commons.wikimedia.org)

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'TravelingSalesman.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 51

```
from pycsp3 import *

distances = data
nCities = len(distances)

# c[i] is the ith city of the tour
c = VarArray(size=nCities, dom=range(nCities))

# d[i] is the distance between the cities i and i+1 chosen in the tour
d = VarArray(size=nCities, dom=distances)

satisfy(
   # Visiting each city only once
   AllDifferent(c)
)

if not variant():
   satisfy(
      # computing the distance between any two successive cities in the tour
      distances[c[i]][c[(i + 1) % nCities]] == d[i] for i in range(nCities)
   )

elif variant("table"):
   table = {(i, j, distances[i][j]) for i in range(nCities) for j in range(nCities)}

   satisfy(
```

```
        # computing the distance between any two successive cities in the tour
        (c[i], c[(i + 1) % nCities], d[i]) in table for i in range(nCities)
    )

minimize(
    # minimizing the traveled distance
    Sum(d)
)
```

The variant 3 of `element` on matrices is illustrated by:

```
distances[c[i]][c[(i + 1) % nCities]] == d[i]
```

as it basically encodes "the integer in the matrix `distances` at row index `c[i]` (a variable) and column index `c[(i + 1) % nCities]` (a variable) must be equal to the variable `d[i]`". The variant "table" shows which ternary table constraints are equivalent to the `element` constraints on matrices (of integers). Note that writing `dom=distances` is equivalent (and more compact) to writing `dom={v for row in distances for v in row}`.

3.20 Constraint `channel`

The first variant of the constraint `channel` is defined on a single list of variables, and ensures that if the ith variable of the list is assigned the value j, then the jth variable of the same list must be assigned the value i.

Semantics 22

`channel`(X)`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$`, iff`
$\forall i : 0 \leq i < |X|, \boldsymbol{x}_i = j \Rightarrow \boldsymbol{x}_j = i$

A second classical variant of `channel`, sometimes called `inverse` or `assignment` in the literature, is defined from two separate lists (of the same size) of variables. It ensures that the value assigned to the ith variable of the first list gives the position of the variable of the second list that is assigned to i, and vice versa.

Semantics 23

`channel`(X, Y)`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$ `and` $Y = \langle y_0, y_1, \ldots \rangle$`, iff`
$\forall i : 0 \leq i < |X|, \boldsymbol{x}_i = j \Leftrightarrow \boldsymbol{y}_j = i$

Prerequisite: $2 \leq |X| = |Y|$

It is also possible to use this form of `channel`, with two lists of different sizes. The constraint then imposes restrictions on all variables of the first list, but not on all variables of the second list. The syntax is the same, but the semantics is the following (note that the equivalence has been replaced by an implication):

Semantics 24

`channel`(X, Y), `with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$ `and` $Y = \langle y_0, y_1, \ldots \rangle$, `iff`
$\forall i : 0 \leq i < |X|, \boldsymbol{x}_i = j \Rightarrow \boldsymbol{y}_j = i$

Prerequisite: $2 \leq |X| < |Y|$

Finally, a third variant of `channel` is obtained by considering a list of 0/1 variables to be channeled with an integer variable. This third form of constraint `channel` ensures that the only variable of the list that is assigned to 1 is at an index (position) that corresponds to the value assigned to the stand-alone integer variable.

Semantics 25

`channel`(X, v), `with` $X = \{x_0, x_1, \ldots\}$, `iff`
$\forall i : 0 \leq i < |X|, \boldsymbol{x}_i = 1 \Leftrightarrow \boldsymbol{v} = i$
$\exists i : 0 \leq i < |X| \wedge \boldsymbol{x}_i = 1$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `channel`, we must call the function `Channel`() whose signature is:

```
def Channel(list1, list2=None, *, start_index1=0, start_index2=0):
```

For the first variant, in addition to the positional parameter `list1`, one may use the the optional attribute `start_index1` that gives the number used for indexing the first variable in this list (0, by default). For the second variant, two lists must be specified, and optionally the two named parameters can be used. For the third variant, the positional parameter `list2` must be a variable (or a list only containing one variable).

Black Hole. This problem was introduced in Section 1.3.3. Here is a snippet of the PyCSP^3 model:

```
...

# x[i] is the value j of the card at position i of the stack
x = VarArray(size=nCards, dom=range(nCards))

# y[j] is the position i of the card whose value is j
y = VarArray(size=nCards, dom=range(nCards))

satisfy(
   Channel(x, y),

   ...
)
```

The constraint `channel` (second variant) links the dual roles of variables from arrays x and y.

Progressive Party. From CSPLib: "The problem is to timetable a party at a yacht club. Certain boats are to be designated hosts, and the crews of the remaining boats in turn visit the host boats for several successive half-hour periods. The crew of a host boat remains on board to act as hosts while the crew of a guest boat together visits several hosts. Every boat can only hold a limited number of people at a time (its capacity) and crew sizes are different. The total number of people aboard a boat, including the host crew and guest crews, must not exceed the capacity. A guest boat cannot revisit a host and guest crews cannot meet more than once. The problem facing the rally organizer is that of minimizing the number of host boats."

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

Figure 3.17: Progressive Party at a Yacht Club. (image from pngimg.com)

```
{
  "nPeriods": 5,
  "boats": [
    {"capacity": 6, "crewSize": 2},
    {"capacity": 8, "crewSize": 2},
    ...
  ]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'ProgressiveParty.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 52

```
from pycsp3 import *

nPeriods, boats = data
nBoats = len(boats)
capacities, crews = zip(*boats)

# h[b] indicates if the boat b is a host boat
h = VarArray(size=nBoats, dom={0, 1})

# s[b][p] is the scheduled (visited) boat by the crew of boat b at period p
s = VarArray(size=[nBoats, nPeriods], dom=range(nBoats))

# g[b1][p][b2] is 1 if s[b1][p] = b2
g = VarArray(size=[nBoats, nPeriods, nBoats], dom={0, 1})

satisfy(
   # identifying host boats (when receiving)
   [iff(s[b][p] == b, h[b]) for b in range(nBoats) for p in range(nPeriods)],

   # identifying host boats (when visiting)
   [imply(s[b1][p] == b2, h[b2]) for b1 in range(nBoats) for b2 in range(nBoats)
     if b1 != b2 for p in range(nPeriods)],

   # channeling variables from arrays s and g
   [Channel(g[b][p], s[b][p]) for b in range(nBoats) for p in range(nPeriods)],

   # boat capacities must be respected
   [g[:, p, b] * crews <= capacities[b] for b in range(nBoats)
     for p in range(nPeriods)],

   # a guest crew cannot revisit a host
   [AllDifferent(s[b], excepting=b) for b in range(nBoats)],

   # guest crews cannot meet more than once
   [Sum(s[b1][p] == s[b2][p] for p in range(nPeriods)) <= 2
     for b1, b2 in combinations(nBoats, 2)]
)

minimize(
```

```
    # minimizing the number of host boats
    Sum(h)
)
```

This is the third variant of `channel` that is used here: `g[b][p]` is an array of 0/1 variables while `s[b][p]` is a stand-alone integer variable. Below, note how the symbol ':' is used to take a complete slice of a 3-dimensional array of variables, when posting constraints about boat capacities. Instead, we could have written:

```
[[g[i][p][b] for i in range(nBoats)] * crews <= capacities[b]
  for b in range(nBoats) for p in range(nPeriods)],
```

Concerning the last list of `sum` constraints, as the Boolean expression `s[b1][p] == s[b2][p]` is considered to return integers, 0 for false and 1 for true, it is possible to perform a summation.

3.21 Constraint `noOverlap`

We start with the one dimensional form of `noOverlap` [28] that corresponds to `disjunctive` [11] and ensures that some objects (e.g., tasks), defined by their origins (e.g., starting times) and lengths (e.g., durations), must not overlap. The semantics is given by:

Semantics 26

`noOverlap`(X, L)`, with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$ `and` $L = \langle l_0, l_1, \ldots \rangle$`, iff`
$\forall (i,j) : 0 \leq i < j < |X|, \boldsymbol{x}_i + \boldsymbol{l}_i \leq \boldsymbol{x}_j \vee \boldsymbol{x}_j + \boldsymbol{l}_j \leq \boldsymbol{x}_i$

Prerequisite : $|X| = |L| \geq 2$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `noOverlap`, we must call the function `NoOverlap`() whose signature is:

```
def NoOverlap(*, origins, lengths, zero_ignored=False):
```

Note that all parameters must be named (see '*' at first position), and that the parameter `zero_ignored` is optional (value `False` by default). If ever we are in a situation where there exist some zero-length object(s), then if the parameter `zero_ignored` is set to `False`, it indicates that zero-length objects cannot be packed anywhere (cannot overlap with other objects). Arguments given to `origins` and `lengths` when calling the function `NoOverlap`() are expected to be lists of the same length; `origins` must be given a list of variables whereas `lengths` must be given either a list of variables or a list of integers.

Flow Shop Scheduling. From WikiPedia: "There are n machines and m jobs. Each job contains exactly n operations. The ith operation of the job must be executed on the ith machine. No machine can perform more than one operation simultaneously. For each operation of each job, execution time is specified. Operations within one job must be performed in the specified order. The first operation gets executed on the first machine, then (as the first operation is finished) the second operation on the second machine, and so on until the nth operation. Jobs can be executed in any order, however. Problem definition implies that this job order is exactly the same for each machine. The problem is to determine the optimal such arrangement, i.e. the one with the shortest possible total job execution makespan."

To specify a problem instance, we just need a two-dimensional array of integers for recording durations, as in the following JSON file:

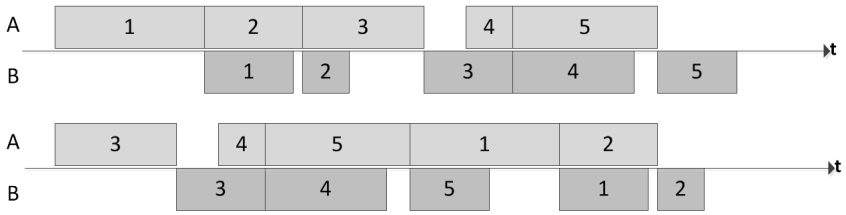


Figure 3.18: Example of (no-wait) flow-shop scheduling with five jobs on two machines A and B. A comparison of total makespan is given for two different job sequences. (image from commons.wikimedia.org)

```
{
  "durations":[
    [26,59,78,88,69],
    [38,62,90,54,30],
    ...
  ]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'FlowShopScheduling.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 53

```
from pycsp3 import *

durations = data  # durations[i][j] is the duration of operation/machine j for job i
horizon = sum(sum(t) for t in durations) + 1
n, m = len(durations), len(durations[0])

# s[i][j] is the start time of the jth operation for the ith job
s = VarArray(size=[n, m], dom=range(horizon))

satisfy(
   # operations must be ordered on each job
   [Increasing(s[i], lengths=durations[i]) for i in range(n)],

   # no overlap on resources
   [NoOverlap(origins=s[:, j], lengths=durations[:, j]) for j in range(m)]
)

minimize(
   # minimizing the makespan
   Maximum(s[i][-1] + durations[i][-1] for i in range(n))
)
```

In this model, for each operation (or equivalently, machine) j, we collect the list of variables from the jth column of `s` and the list of integers from the jth column of `durations` when posting a constraint `noOverlap`. Remember that the notation `[:, j]` stands for the jth column of a two-dimensional array (list).

The k-dimensional form of `noOverlap` corresponds to `diffn` [4] and ensures that, given a set of n-dimensional boxes; for any pair of such boxes, there exists at least one dimension where one box is after the other, i.e., the boxes do not overlap. The semantics is:

Semantics 27

noOverlap($\mathcal{X}, \mathcal{L}$), with $\mathcal{X} = \langle (x_{1,1}, \ldots, x_{1,n}), (x_{2,1}, \ldots, x_{2,n}), \ldots \rangle$ and
$\mathcal{L} = \langle (l_{1,1}, \ldots, l_{1,n}), (l_{2,1}, \ldots, l_{2,n}), \ldots \rangle$, iff
$\forall (i,j) : 1 \leq i < j \leq |\mathcal{X}|, \exists k \in 1..n : \boldsymbol{x}_{i,k} + \boldsymbol{l}_{i,k} \leq \boldsymbol{x}_{j,k} \vee \boldsymbol{x}_{j,k} + \boldsymbol{l}_{j,k} \leq \boldsymbol{x}_{i,k}$

Prerequisite : $|\mathcal{X}| = |\mathcal{L}| \geq 2$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `noOverlap`, we must call the function `NoOverlap()` whose signature is:

```
def NoOverlap(*, origins, lengths, zero_ignored=False):
```

Note that all parameters must be named (see '*' at first position), and that the parameter `zero_ignored` is optional (value `False` by default). If ever we are in a situation where there exist some zero-length box(es), then if the parameter `zero_ignored` is set to `False`, it indicates that zero-length boxes cannot be packed anywhere (cannot overlap with other boxes). Arguments given to `origins` and `lengths` when calling the function `NoOverlap()` are expected to be two-dimensional lists of the same length; `origins` must only involve variables whereas `lengths` must involve either only variables or only integers.

Rectangle Packing Problem. The rectangle packing problem consists of finding a way of putting a given set of rectangles (boxes) in an enclosing rectangle (container) without overlap.

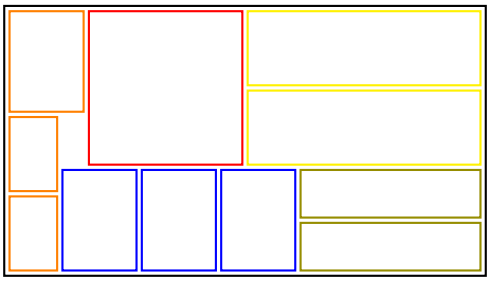


Figure 3.19: Packing Rectangles in a Container.

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "container":{"width":112,"height":112},
  "boxes":[
    {"width":2,"height":2},
    {"width":4,"height":4},
    ...
  ]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'RectanglePacking.py':

PyCSP³ Model 54

```
from pycsp3 import *

width, height = data.container
boxes = data.boxes
nBoxes = len(boxes)

# x[i] is the x-coordinate where is put the ith box (rectangle)
x = VarArray(size=nBoxes, dom=range(width))

# y[i] is the y-coordinate where is put the ith box (rectangle)
y = VarArray(size=nBoxes, dom=range(height))

satisfy(
    # unary constraints on x
    [x[i] + boxes[i].width <= width for i in range(nBoxes)],

    # unary constraints on y
    [y[i] + boxes[i].height <= height for i in range(nBoxes)],

    # no overlap on boxes
    NoOverlap(origins=[(x[i], y[i]) for i in range(nBoxes)], lengths=boxes),

    # tag(symmetry-breaking)
    [
      x[-1] <= math.floor((width - boxes[-1].width) // 2.0),
      y[-1] <= x[-1]
    ] if width == height else None
)
```

3.22 Constraint `cumulative`

The constraint `cumulative` is useful when a resource of limited quantity must be shared for achieving several tasks. For example, in a scheduling context where several tasks require some specific quantities of a single resource, the cumulative constraint imposes that a strict limit on the total consumption of the resource is never exceeded at each point of a time line. The tasks may overlap but their cumulative resource consumption must never exceed the limit. In Figure 3.20, five tasks (some of them overlapping) are scheduled while never exceeding the capacity (5) of the resource. The interested reader can check that there is no better scheduling scenario, that is to say, a way of scheduling the five tasks in less than 7 time units.

So, the context is to manage a collection of tasks, each one being described by 4 attributes: its starting time `origin`, its length or duration `length`, its stopping time `end` and its resource consumption `height`. Usually, the values for `length` and `height` are given while the values for `origin` (and `end` by deduction) must be computed.

The constraint `cumulative` [1] enforces that at each point in time, the cumulated height of tasks that overlap that point, respects a numerical condition $(\odot, k)$. The semantics is given by:

Semantics 28

`cumulative`$(X, L, H, (\odot, k))$, `with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$, $L = \langle l_0, l_1, \ldots \rangle$, $H = \langle h_0, h_1, \ldots \rangle$, `iff`
$\forall t \in \mathbb{N}, \sum \{\boldsymbol{h}_i : 0 \leq i < |H| \wedge \boldsymbol{x}_i \leq t < \boldsymbol{x}_i + \boldsymbol{l}_i\} \odot \boldsymbol{k}$

Prerequisite : $|X| = |L| = |H| \geq 2$

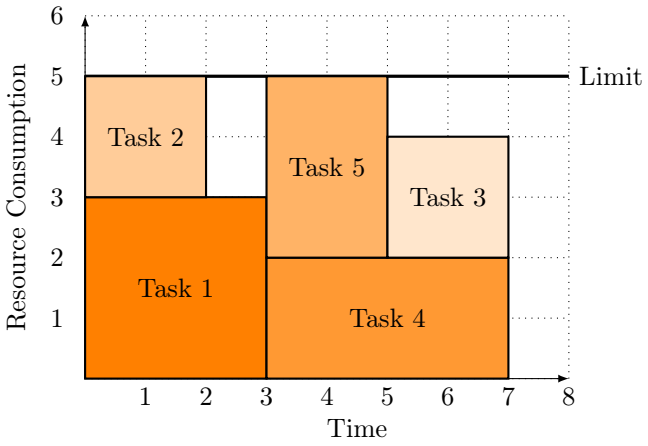


Figure 3.20: Example of a Limited Cumulative Resource.

If the attributes `end` are present while reasoning, we have additionally a set $E = \langle e_0, e_1, \ldots \rangle$ such that:

$$\forall i : 0 \leq i < |X|, \boldsymbol{x}_i + \boldsymbol{l}_i = \boldsymbol{e}_i$$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `cumulative`, we must call the function `Cumulative()` whose signature is:

```
def Cumulative(*, origins, lengths, heights, ends=None):
```

Note that all parameters must be named (see '*' at first position) and the parameter `ends` is optional (value `None` by default). Arguments given when calling the function are expected to be lists of the same length. The object obtained when calling `Cumulative()` must be restricted by a condition (typically, defined by a relational operator and a limit).

RCPSP. From CSPLib: "The Resource-Constrained Project Scheduling Problem is a classical problem in operations research. A number of activities are to be scheduled. Each activity has a duration and cannot be interrupted. There are a set of precedence relations between pairs of activities which state that the second activity must start after the first has finished. There are a set of renewable resources. Each resource has a maximum capacity and at any given time slot no more than this amount can be in use. Each activity has a demand (possibly zero) on each resource. The problem is usually stated as an optimization problem where the makespan (i.e., the completion time of the last activity) is minimized." See CSPLib–Problem 061 for more information.

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "horizon":158,
  "resourceCapacities":[12,13,4,12],
  "jobs":[
    {"duration":0, "successors":[1,2,3], "requiredQuantities":[0,0,0,0]},
    {"duration":8, "successors":[5,10,14], "requiredQuantities":[4,0,0,0]},
    ...
  ]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Rcpsp.py':

PyCSP³ Model 55

```
from pycsp3 import *

horizon, capacities, jobs = data
nJobs = len(jobs)

def cumulative_for(k):
    origins, lengths, heights = zip(*[(s[i], duration, quantities[k])
      for i, (duration, _, quantities) in enumerate(jobs) if quantities[k] > 0])
    return Cumulative(origins=origins, lengths=lengths, heights=heights)

# s[i] is the starting time of the ith job
s = VarArray(size=nJobs, dom=lambda i: {0} if i == 0 else range(horizon))

satisfy(
    # precedence constraints
    [s[i] + duration <= s[j] for i, (duration, successors, _) in enumerate(jobs)
      for j in successors],

    # resource constraints
    [cumulative_for(k) <= capacity for k, capacity in enumerate(capacities)]
)

minimize(
    s[-1]
)
```

Observe how the `Cumulative` object returned by the local function call `cumulative_for`(k) is imposed to be less than or equal to the capacity of the kth resource.

3.23 Constraint `binPacking`

The first form of the constraint `binPacking` [47, 45, 10] ensures that a list of items, whose sizes are given, are put in different bins in such a way that the total size of the items in each bin respects a numerical condition (always the same, because the capacity is assumed to be the same for all bins). When the operator "le" is used, this corresponds to not exceeding the capacity of each bin.

Semantics 29

`binPacking`$(X, S, (\odot, k))$, `with` $X = \langle x_1, x_2, \ldots \rangle$ `and` $S = \langle s_1, s_2, \ldots \rangle$, `iff`
$\forall b \in \{\boldsymbol{x}_i : 1 \leq i \leq |X|\}, \sum\{s_i : 1 \leq i \leq |S| \wedge \boldsymbol{x}_i = b\} \odot \boldsymbol{k}$

Prerequisite : $|X| = |S| \geq 2$

The second form of the constraint `binPacking` associates a specific limit (capacity) with each bin. The limits are given either by integer values or by integer variables.

Semantics 30

`binPacking`(X, S, C), `with` $X = \langle x_1, x_2, \ldots \rangle$, $S = \langle s_1, s_2, \ldots \rangle$ `and` $C = \langle c_1, c_2, \ldots \rangle$ `iff`
$\forall b \in \{\boldsymbol{x}_i : 1 \leq i \leq |X|\}$, $\sum\{s_i : 1 \leq i \leq |S| \wedge \boldsymbol{x}_i = b\} \leq \boldsymbol{c}_b$

Prerequisite : $|X| = |S| \geq 2$

The third form of the constraint `binPacking` associates a specific load with each bin. The loads are given either by integer values or by integer variables.

Semantics 31

`binPacking`(X, S, L), `with` $X = \langle x_1, x_2, \ldots \rangle$, $S = \langle s_1, s_2, \ldots \rangle$ `and` $L = \langle l_1, l_2, \ldots \rangle$ `iff`
$\forall b \in \{\boldsymbol{x}_i : 1 \leq i \leq |X|\}$, $\sum\{s_i : 1 \leq i \leq |S| \wedge \boldsymbol{x}_i = b\} = \boldsymbol{l}_b$

Prerequisite : $|X| = |S| \geq 2$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `binPacking`, we must call the function `BinPacking`() whose signature is:

```
def BinPacking(term, *others, sizes, limits=None, loads=None):
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the terms either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The named parameter `sizes` gives the respective size of the items to be packed. For the first form of `binPacking`, mentioned above, `limits` and `loads` are both `None` and the object obtained when calling `BinPacking`() represents the maximum accumulated size in a bin and must be restricted by a condition (typically, defined by a relational operator and a limit). For the second form of `binPacking`, `limits` is specified and no extern condition is present. For the third form of `binPacking`, `loads` is specified and no extern condition is present.

Cardinality Constrained Multi-cycle Problem. Studied in [35], the Cardinality Constrained Multi-cycle Problem (CCMcP) is a variation of the Kidney Exchange Problem (KEP). One can consider the CCMcP as an Asymmetric Travelling Salesman Problem (ATSP) with subtours (cycles) allowed (but of limited size k). Each arc has an associated weight. The arcs with negative weights cannot be part of subtours, and the objective is to maximize the sum of weights occurring along the arcs of the computed subtours (cycles).

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "weights": [
    [0, -1, 4, 2, 5, 6],
    [-1, 0, -1, 8, -1, -1],
    [3, 8, 0, -1, 9, 3],
    [5, -1, -1, 0, 6, 5],
    [4, -1, 9, -1, 0, 2],
    [7, 8, 8, 2, -1, 0]
  ],
  "k": 3
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model (inspired from the one written for the 2019 Minizinc challenge) of this problem is given by the following file 'CCMcP.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 56

```
from pycsp3 import *

weights, k = data
nNodes = len(weights)

# x[i] is the successor node of node i (in the cycle where i belongs)
x = VarArray(size=nNodes, dom=range(nNodes))

# y[i] is the cycle (index) where the node i belongs
```

```
y = VarArray(size=nNodes, dom=range(nNodes))

satisfy(
   AllDifferent(x),

   # ensuring correct cycles
   [y[i] == y[x[i]] for i in range(nNodes)],

   # disabling infeasible arcs
   [x[i] != j for i in range(nNodes) for j in range(nNodes) if weights[i][j] < 0],

   # each cycle contains at most k arcs
   BinPacking(y, sizes=1) <= k,

   # tag(symmetry-breaking)
   Precedence(y)
)

maximize(
   # maximizing the sum of arc weights of selected cycles
   Sum(weights[i][x[i]] for i in range(nNodes))
)
```

Note that the first form of `binPacking` is used in this model of CCMcP: it ensures that the longest subtour (and, consequently, each subtour) is formed of at most k arcs. The constraint `precedence` breaks some value symmetries.

Warehouse Location. This problem was introduced in Section 1.3.2. Actually, the following group of constraints `count`:

```
   # capacities of warehouses must not be exceeded
   [Count(w, value=j) <= capacities[j] for j in range(nWarehouses)],
```

can be replaced by a single constraint `binPacking`:

```
   # capacities of warehouses must not be exceeded
   BinPacking(w, sizes=1, limits=capacities),
```

Here, this is the second form of `binPacking`: it ensures that for each warehouse j its capacity is not exceeded. Note that the parameter `sizes` is given a unique integer as value (1), implicitly indicating that this is the size to be used for all items. The interest of making this change (i.e., using `binPacking` on this problem) may depend on the used underlying solvers.

Steel Mill Slab. From CSPLib: "Steel is produced by casting molten iron into slabs. A steel mill can produce a finite number of slab sizes. An order has two properties, a colour corresponding to the route required through the steel mill, and a weight. Given a set of orders, the problem is to assign the orders to slabs, the number and size of which are also to be determined, such that the total weight of steel produced is minimised. This assignment is subject to two further constraints:

- colour constraints: each slab can contain at most p colours (p is usually 2);
- capacity constraints: the total weight of orders assigned to a slab cannot exceed the slab capacity.

The colour constraints arise because it is expensive to cut up slabs in order to send them to different parts of the mill."

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "slabSizes": [0, 11, 14, ..., 49],
  "orders": [{"color": 0, "size": 4}, {"color": 1, "size": 22},
    {"color": 2, "size": 9}, {"color": 3, "size": 5}, ...]
}
```

Figure 3.21: Slabbing and Blooming Mills. (image from commons.wikimedia.org)

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'SteelMillSlab.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 57

```
from pycsp3 import *

slabSizes, orders = data
colors, sizes = zip(*orders)
nOrders, nColors = len(orders), len(set(colors))
nSlabs, slabSizeLimit = nOrders, max(slabSizes) + 1

# gaps between each required size s and the closest slab with a size greater than s
gaps = cp_array(min(c-s for c in slabSizes if c >= s) for s in range(slabSizeLimit))

# x[k] is the slab for the kth order
x = VarArray(size=nOrders, dom=range(nSlabs))

# y[i] is the size (load) of the ith slab
y = VarArray(size=nSlabs, dom=range(slabSizeLimit))

satisfy(
   # each slab can contain at most 2 colors
   [Sum(Exist(x[k] == i for k in range(nOrders) if colors[k] == c)
          for c in range(nColors)) <= 2 for i in range(nSlabs)],

   # computing loads of slabs
   BinPacking(x, sizes=sizes, loads=y),
)

minimize(
   # minimizing total weight of steel produces
   Sum(gaps[y[i]] for i in range(nSlabs))
)
```

The third form of `binPacking` is used here; it allows us to compute loads of all slabs (with just one constraint). This model is a rare illustration of the explicit need to call the function `cp_array`(), in order to use it when posting the objective. Also, note that we call `Exist` that corresponds to a constraint `Count`. Indeed:

```
Exist(x[k] == i for k in range(nOrders) if colors[k] == c)
```

is equivalent to:

```
Count(x[k] == i for k in range(nOrders) if colors[k] == c, value=1) >= 1
```

Finally, some symmetries could be broken by adding some constraints (see for example, the model used for the 2019 Minizinc challenge).

Since XCSP^3 Specifications 3.1, `binPacking` belongs to XCSP^3-core (notably because solvers not equipped with a specific propagator can handle that constraint easily by posting b constraints `sum`, one per bin).

3.24 Constraint `knapsack`

The constraint `knapsack` [21, 46, 36] ensures that some items are packed in a knapsack with certain weight and profit restrictions. So, the context is to manage a collection of items, each one being described by 2 attributes: its weight and its profit. We have to decide how many copies of each item must be selected while respecting a numerical condition $(\odot_w, k_w)$ on accumulated weights and a numerical condition $(\odot_p, k_p)$ on accumulated profits. The operator of the first condition is expected to be in $\{<, \leq, =\}$ whereas the operator of the second condition is expected to be in $\{>, \geq, =\}$.

The semantics is given by:

Semantics 32

`knapsack`$(X, W, (\odot_w, k_w), P, (\odot_p, k_p))$, `with` $X = \langle x_1, x_2, \ldots \rangle$, $W = \langle w_1, w_2, \ldots \rangle$, `and`
$P = \langle p_1, p_2, \ldots \rangle$, `iff`
$\sum_{i=1}^{|X|} (w_i \times \boldsymbol{x}_i) \odot_w \boldsymbol{k}_w$
$\sum_{i=1}^{|X|} (p_i \times \boldsymbol{x}_i) \odot_p \boldsymbol{k}_p$

Prerequisite : $|X| = |W| = |P| \geq 2$

In PyCSP^3, to post a constraint `knapsack`, we must call the function `Knapsack`() whose signature is:

```
def Knapsack(term, *others, weights, wlimit=None, wcondition=None, profits):
```

The two parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the terms either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The named parameters `weights` and `profits` are obviously required. The first condition, on weights, is given either by `wlimit` or `wcondition`: exactly one of these two parameters must be different from `None`. The value of `wlimit` is either an integer value or an integer variable (and the implicit operator is then $\leq$). The value of `wcondition` can be built by calling a function among `lt`(), `le`(), `eq`(), ... The object obtained when calling `Knapsack`() represents the accumulated profit and must be restricted by a condition (typically, defined by a relational operator and a limit).

Optimized Knapsack. We illustrate the constraint `knapsack` with a very simple problem, which is composed of only one constraint `knapsack` together with a summing objective. The goal is first to ensure that the benefit of selected objects exceeds a given threshold (`p_limit`), and then to maximize, if possible, that benefit.

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'OptKnapsack.py':

Figure 3.22: Packing Items in a Knapsack. (image from commons.wikimedia.org)

PyCSP^3 Model 58

```
from pycsp3 import *

weights = [10, 2, 6, 11, 21, 4, 8, 3, 8, 10]
profits = [20, 4, 3, 9, 13, 2, 3, 4, 7, 8]
w_limit, p_limit = 20, 30

nItems = len(weights)

# x[i] is 1 if the item i is packed
x = VarArray(size=nItems, dom={0, 1})

satisfy(
   Knapsack(x, weights=weights, wlimit=w_limit, profits=profits) >= p_limit
)

maximize(
   x * profits
)
```

Note that it is equivalent to write:

```
Knapsack(x, weights=weights, wcondition=le(w_limit), profits=profits) >= p_limit
```

Since XCSP^3 Specifications 3.1, `knapsack` belongs to XCSP^3-core (notably because solvers not equipped with a specific propagator can handle that constraint easily by posting two constraints `sum`).

3.25 Constraint `circuit`

Sometimes, problems involve graphs that are defined with integer variables (encoding called "successors variables"). In that context, graph-based constraints, like `circuit`, involve a main list of variables $x_0, x_1, \dots$ The assumption is that each pair $(i, \boldsymbol{x}_i)$ represents an arc (or edge) of the graph to be built; if $\boldsymbol{x}_i = j$, then it means that the successor of node i is node j. Note that a *loop* (also called self-loop) corresponds to a variable x_i such that $\boldsymbol{x}_i = i$.

The constraint `circuit` [4] ensures that the values taken by the variables of the specified list forms a circuit, with the assumption that each pair $(i, \boldsymbol{x}_i)$ represents an arc. It is also possible to indicates that the circuit must be of a given size (strictly greater than 1). The semantics is given by:

Semantics 33

`circuit`(X), `with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$, `iff` // capture subscircuit
  $\{(i, \boldsymbol{x}_i) : 0 \leq i < |X| \wedge i \neq \boldsymbol{x}_i\}$ `forms a circuit of size` > 1
`circuit`(X, s), `with` $X = \langle x_0, x_1, \ldots \rangle$, `iff`
  $\{(i, \boldsymbol{x}_i) : 0 \leq i < |X| \wedge i \neq \boldsymbol{x}_i\}$ `forms a circuit of size` $\boldsymbol{s} > 1$

In PyCSP[3], to post a constraint `circuit`, we must call the function `Circuit`() whose signature is:

```
def Circuit(term, *others, start_index=0, size=None):
```

The two first parameters `term` and `others` are positional, and allow us to pass the "successors variables" either in sequence (individually) or under the form of a list. The two other parameters are optional (and must be named): `start_index` gives the number used for indexing the first variable of the specified list (0, by default), and `size` indicates that the circuit must be of a given size (`None` by default indicates that no specific size is required).

It is important to note that the circuit is not required to cover all nodes (the nodes that are not present in the circuit are then self-looping). Hence `circuit`, with loops being simply ignored, basically represents `subcircuit` (e.g., in MiniZinc). If ever you need a full circuit (i.e., without any loop), you have three solutions:

- indicate with `size` the number of successor variables
- initially define the variables without the self-looping values,
- post unary constraints.

Mario. From Amaury Ollagnier and Jean-Guillaume Fages, in the context of the 2013 Minizinc Competition: "This models a routing problem based on a little example of Mario's day. Mario is an Italian Plumber and his work is mainly to find gold in the plumbing of all the houses of the neighborhood. Mario is moving in the city using his kart that has a specified amount of fuel. Mario starts his day of work from his house and always ends to his friend Luigi's house to have the supper. The problem here is to plan the best path for Mario in order to earn the more money with the amount of fuel of his kart. From a more general point of view, the problem is to find a path in a graph:

- path endpoints are given (from Mario's to Luigi's)
- the sum of weights associated to arcs in the path is restricted (fuel consumption)
- the sum of weights associated to nodes in the path has to be maximized (gold coins)"

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "marioHouse": 0,
  "luigiHouse": 1,
  "fuelLimit": 2000,
  "houses":[
    {
      "fuelConsumption": [0,221,274,80,13,677,670,921,93,969,13,18,217,86,322],
      "gold":0
    },
    {
      "fuelConsumption":[0,0,702,83,813,679,906,246,35,529,79,528,451,242,712],
      "gold":0
    },
    ...
  ]
}
```

A PyCSP[3] model[2] of this problem is given by the following file 'Mario.py':

[2]This model is inspired from the one proposed by Ollagnier and Fages for the 2013 Minizinc Competition.

Figure 3.23: Finding the Best Path for Mario. (image from pngimg.com)

PyCSP^3 Model 59

```
from pycsp3 import *

marioHouse, luigiHouse, fuelLimit, houses = data
fuels, golds = zip(*houses)  # using cp_array is not necessary since intern arrays
                             # have the right type (for the constraint Element)
nHouses = len(houses)

# s[i] is the house succeeding to the ith house (itself if not part of the route)
s = VarArray(size=nHouses, dom=range(nHouses))

satisfy(
   # we cannot consume more than the available fuel
   Sum(fuels[i][s[i]] for i in range(nHouses)) <= fuelLimit,

   # Mario must make a tour (not necessarily complete)
   Circuit(s),

   # Mario's house succeeds to Luigi's house
   s[luigiHouse] == marioHouse
)

maximize(
    # maximizing collected gold
    Sum((s[i] != i) * golds[i] for i in range(nHouses) if golds[i] != 0)
)
```

When computing consumed fuel, note how some `element` constraints are internally involved. The lists `fuels[i]` involved in these constraints can be directly indexed by variables (objects). This is because the type of `fuels[i]` is a PyCSP^3 subclass of 'list'; and this is automatically handled when loading the JSON file. Suppose that we would have written instead:

```
fuels = [[v for v in house.fuelConsumption] for house in houses]
```

Here, `fuels[i]` would be a simple 'list', and we would get an error when compiling. In that case, to fix the problem, it is possible to call the PyCSP^3 function `cp_array()`:

```
fuels = [cp_array(v for v in house.fuelConsumption) for house in houses]
```

but of course, the code we have chosen for our model above is simpler.

3.26 Meta-Constraint `slide`

A general mechanism, or meta-constraint, that is useful to post constraints on sequences of variables is `slide` [6]. The scheme `slide` ensures that a given constraint is enforced all along a sequence

of variables. To represent such sliding constraints in XCSP^3, we simply build an element `<slide>` containing a constraint template (for example, one for `<extension>` or `<intension>`) to indicate the abstract (parameterized) form of the constraint to be slided, preceded by an element `<list>` that indicates the sequence of variables on which the constraint must slide.

For the semantics, we consider that $\texttt{ctr}(\%0,\ldots,\%q-1)$ denotes the template of the constraint `ctr` of arity q, and that $\texttt{slide}^{circ}$ means the circular form of `slide`

Semantics 34

$\texttt{slide}(X,\texttt{ctr}(\%0,\ldots,\%q-1))$, with $X=\langle x_0,x_1,\ldots\rangle$, iff
$\forall i: 0\leq i\leq |X|-q, \texttt{ctr}(x_i,x_{i+1},\ldots,x_{i+q-1})$
$\texttt{slide}(X,os,\texttt{ctr}(\%0,\ldots,\%q-1))$, with an offset os, iff
$\forall i: 0\leq i\leq (|X|-q)/os, \texttt{ctr}(x_{i\times os},x_{i\times os+1},\ldots,x_{i\times os+q-1})$
$\texttt{slide}^{circ}(X,\texttt{ctr}(\%0,\ldots,\%q-1))$ iff
$\forall i: 0\leq i\leq |X|-q+1, \texttt{ctr}(x_i,x_{i+1}\ldots,x_{(i+q-1)\%|X|})$

In PyCSP^3, to post a (meta-)constraint `slide`, we must call the function `Slide`() whose signature is:

```
def Slide(*args):
```

The specified arguments must correspond to a list (or a set, or even a generator) of sliding constraints. The PyCSP^3 compiler will then attempt to build the XCSP^3 sliding form.

It is important to note that `slide` is interesting only if reasoning with the meta-constraint is stronger than reasoning with each constraint individually. It is also interesting for generating compacter XCSP^3 files (however, you can simply use the option `-recognizeSlides`). An illustration is given in Section 1.3.3.

Chapter 4

Logically Combining Constraints

When modeling, it happens that, for some problems, constraints must be logically combined. For example, assuming that x is a 1-dimensional array of variables, the statement:

$$\texttt{Sum}(x) > 10 \vee \texttt{AllDifferent}(x) \tag{4.1}$$

enforces that the sum of values assigned to the variables of x must be greater than 10, or the values assigned to x variables must be all different. As another example, assuming that i is an integer variable, the statement:

$$i \neq -1 \Rightarrow x[i] = 1 \tag{4.2}$$

enforces that when the value of i is different from -1 then the value in x at index i must be equal to 1.

The question is: how can we deal with such situations? The answer is multiple, as we can use:

- meta-constraints
- reification
- tabling
- reformulation

4.1 Using Meta-Constraints

In PyCSP^3, some functions have been specifically introduced to build meta-constraints: `And()`, `Or()`, `Not()`, `Xor()`, `IfThen()`, `IfThenElse()` and `Iff()`. It is important to note that the first letter of these function names is uppercase.

As an illustration, here is a PyCSP^3 model showing how to capture statements of Equations 4.1 and 4.2:

PyCSP^3 Model 60

```
from pycsp3 import *

x = VarArray(size=4, dom=range(4))
i = Var(range(-1, 4))

satisfy(
   Or(Sum(x) > 10, AllDifferent(x)),
   IfThen(i != -1, x[i] == 1)
)
```

When compiling, we obtain the following XCSP^3 instance:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" size="[4]"> 0..3 </array>
    <var id="i"> -1..3 </var>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <or>
      <sum>
        <list> x[] </list>
        <condition> (gt,10) </condition>
      </sum>
      <allDifferent> x[] </allDifferent>
    </or>
    <ifThen>
      <intension> ne(i,-1) </intension>
      <element>
        <list> x[] </list>
        <index> i </index>
        <value> 1 </value>
      </element>
    </ifThen>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

As you can see, with meta-constraints, we can stay very close to the original (formal) formulation. Unfortunately, there is a price to pay: the generated instances are no more in the perimeter of XCSP^3-core (and consequently, it is not obvious to find an appropriate constraint solver to read such instances). Of course, in the future, some additional tools could be developed to offer the user the possibility of reformulating XCSP^3 instances (and possibly, the perimeter of XCSP^3-core could be slightly extended). Meanwhile, the solutions presented in Sections 4.3 and 4.4 should be chosen in priority.

4.2 Using Reification

Reification is the fact of representing the satisfaction value of certain constraints by means of Boolean variables. Reifying a constraint c requires the introduction of an associated variable b while considering the logical equivalence $b \Leftrightarrow c$. The two equations given earlier could be transformed by reifying three constraints, as follows:

$b_1 \Leftrightarrow \texttt{Sum}(x) > 10$
$b_2 \Leftrightarrow \texttt{AllDifferent}(x)$
$b_1 \vee b_2$

$b_3 \Leftrightarrow x[i] = 1$
$i \neq -1 \Rightarrow b_3$

Currently, there is no PyCSP^3 function (or mechanism) to deal with reification, although this is possible in XCSP^3. The main reason is that when reification is involved, XCSP^3 instances are no more in the perimeter of XCSP^3-core (and consequently, it is not obvious to find an appropriate constraint solver to read such instances). Actually, reification is outside the scope of XCSP^3-core because it complexifies the task of constraint solvers. Even if this restriction could be relaxed in the future (e.g., half reification), for the moment, we are not aware of any situation (based on our experience of modeling around 200 problems) that cannot be (efficiently) handled with the solutions presented in Sections 4.3 and 4.4.

4.3 Using Tabling

In this section, we show with two illustrations how modeling with tables can be relevant to logically combine involved constraints.

First, let us recall that table constraints are important in constraint programming because (i) they are easily handled by end-users of constraint systems, (ii) they can be perceived as a universal modeling mechanism since any constraint can theoretically be expressed in tabular form (although this may lead to time/space explosion), (iii) sometimes, they happen to be simple and natural choices for dealing with tricky situations: this is the case when no adequate (global) constraint exists or when a logical combination of (small) constraints must be represented as a unique table constraint for efficiency reasons. If ever needed, another argument showing the importance of universal structures like tables, and also diagrams, is the rising of (automatic) tabling techniques, i.e., the process of converting sub-problems into tables, by hand, using heuristics [2] or by annotations [20].

Amaze. From Minizinc, Challenge 2012. Given a grid containing p pairs of numbers (ranging from 1 to p), connect the pairs (1 to 1, 2 to 2, ..., p to p) by drawing a line horizontally and vertically, but not diagonally. The lines must never cross.

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "n": 5,
  "m": 5,
  "points": [
    [[3,4], [5,1]],
    [[2,2], [4,2]]
  ]
}
```

Here, we have a grid of size 5×5 with value 1 in cells at index $(3, 4)$ and $(5, 1)$, and value 2 in cells at index $(2, 2)$ and $(4, 2)$; here, $p = 2$, and indexing is assumed to start at 1. For representing a solution, we can fill up the grid with either value 0 (empty cell) or a line number (value from 1 to p). For example, here is a solution corresponding to the data given above (with a border put all around the grid).

```
[
  [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
  [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0],
  [0, 0, 2, 0, 0, 0, 0],
  [0, 0, 2, 0, 1, 0, 0],
  [0, 0, 2, 0, 1, 0, 0],
  [0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0],
  [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
]
```

When analysing this problem, one can find that any non-empty cell (i.e., any cell with a value different from 0) is such that if it is not an end-point then it has exactly two horizontal or vertical neighbours with the same value. The piece of code in Minizinc to handle such constraints is:

```
% Return true if the given point is one of the end points of a path.
%
test is_end_point(int: i, int: j) =
  exists (v in 1..N) (
    end_points_start_x[v] = i /\ end_points_start_y[v] = j \/
    end_points_end_x[v] = i /\ end_points_end_y[v] = j
);

% Constrain any non-empty cell that is not an end-point to have exactly two
% horizontal or vertical neighbours of the same value.
%
```

```
constraint forall(i in 1..n, j in 1..m) (
  if is_end_point(i, j) then
    true
  else
    x[i, j] != 0 -> count([x[i, j+1], x[i+1, j], x[i, j-1], x[i-1, j]], x[i, j], 2)
  endif
);
```

As an alternative, table constraints can be posted, leading to the PyCSP^3 model given by the following file 'Amaze.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 61

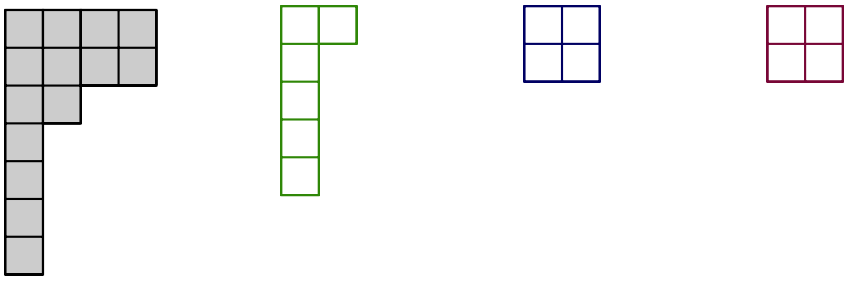
```
from pycsp3 import *

n, m, points = data  # points[v] gives the pair of points for value v+1
nValues = len(points) + 1  # number of pairs of points + 1 (for 0)

table = {(0, ANY, ANY, ANY, ANY)}
      | {tuple(ne(v) if k in (i, j) else v for k in range(5))
           for i, j in combinations(range(1, 5), 2) for v in range(1, nValues)}

def domain_x(i, j):
  return {0} if i in {0, n + 1} or j in {0, m + 1} else range(nValues)

# x[i][j] is the value at row i and column j (a boundary is put around the board).
x = VarArray(size=[n + 2, m + 2], dom=domain_x)

satisfy(
   # putting two occurrences of each value on the board
   [x[i, j] == v for v in range(1, nValues) for i, j in points[v - 1]],

   # each fixed cell has exactly one neighbour with the same value
   [Count([x[i - 1][j], x[i + 1][j], x[i][j - 1], x[i][j + 1]], value=v) == 1
     for v in range(1, nValues) for i, j in points[v - 1]],

   # each free cell either contains 0 or has exactly two neighbours with its value
   [(x[i][j], x[i - 1][j], x[i + 1][j], x[i][j - 1], x[i][j + 1]) in table
     for i in range(1, n + 1) for j in range(1, m + 1)
       if [i, j] not in [p for pair in points for p in pair]]
)

minimize(
  Sum(x)
)
```

Each table indicates the possible combinations of values for exactly 5 variables (forming a cross shape in the grid). We use the function `ne` to stand for any value 'not equal' to the specified parameter (in the near future, we shall let the user the opportunity to generate so-called smart tables [34]). For example, we obtain the following group of constraints with respect to the above data:

```
<group>
  <extension>
    <list> %... </list>
    <supports>
      (0,*,*,*,*)(1,0,0,1,1)(1,0,1,0,1)(1,0,1,1,0)(1,0,1,1,2)(1,0,1,2,1)(1,0,2,1,1)
      (1,1,0,0,1)(1,1,0,1,0)(1,1,0,1,2)(1,1,0,2,1)(1,1,1,0,0)(1,1,1,0,2)(1,1,1,2,0)
      (1,1,1,2,2)(1,1,2,0,1)(1,1,2,1,0)(1,1,2,1,2)(1,1,2,2,1)(1,2,0,1,1)(1,2,1,0,1)
      (1,2,1,1,0)(1,2,1,1,2)(1,2,1,2,1)(1,2,2,1,1)(2,0,0,2,2)(2,0,1,2,2)(2,0,2,0,2)
      (2,0,2,1,2)(2,0,2,2,0)(2,0,2,2,1)(2,1,0,2,2)(2,1,1,2,2)(2,1,2,0,2)(2,1,2,1,2)
      (2,1,2,2,0)(2,1,2,2,1)(2,2,0,0,2)(2,2,0,1,2)(2,2,0,2,0)(2,2,0,2,1)(2,2,1,0,2)
      (2,2,1,1,2)(2,2,1,2,0)(2,2,1,2,1)(2,2,2,0,0)(2,2,2,0,1)(2,2,2,1,0)(2,2,2,1,1)
    </supports>
```

```
    </extension>
    <args> x[2][3] x[1][3] x[3][3] x[2][2] x[2][4] </args>
    <args> x[2][4] x[1][4] x[3][4] x[2][3] x[2][5] </args>
    <args> x[3][2] x[2][2] x[4][2] x[3][1] x[3][3] </args>
    <args> x[3][3] x[2][3] x[4][3] x[3][2] x[3][4] </args>
    <args> x[4][3] x[3][3] x[5][3] x[4][2] x[4][4] </args>
    <args> x[4][4] x[3][4] x[5][4] x[4][3] x[4][5] </args>
  </group>
```

Layout Problem. From *Exploiting symmetries within constraint satisfaction search* by P. Meseguer and C. Torras, Artificial Intelligence 129, 2001: given a grid, we want to place a number of pieces such that every piece is completely included in the grid and no overlapping occurs between pieces. An example is given in Figure 4.1, where three pieces have to be placed inside the proposed grid. See also CSPLib–Problem 132.



(a) Grid (b) Piece 1 (c) Piece 2 (d) Piece 3

Figure 4.1: Layout Problem

An example of data (corresponding to the problem instance of Figure 4.1) is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "grid": [[1,1,1,1],[1,1,1,1],[1,1,0,0],[1,0,0,0] ,[1,0,0,0],[1,0,0,0],[1,0,0,0]]
      ,
  "shapes": [
    [[1,1], [1,0],[1,0],[1,0],[1,0]],
    [[1,1], [1,1]],
    [[1,1], [1,1]]
  ]
}
```

Note how the grid and the pieces are represented by two-dimensional matrices (0 being used to discard some cells). A solution can be represented by storing in each cell of the grid either the index of a piece or -1. For example, here is a solution corresponding to the data given above.

```
[
  [1,  1,  2,  2],
  [1,  1,  2,  2],
  [0,  0, -1, -1],
  [0, -1, -1, -1],
  [0, -1, -1, -1],
  [0, -1, -1, -1],
  [0, -1, -1, -1]
]
```

A model for this layout problem in language Essence is:

```
given n, m, nShapes : int(1..)
```

```
letting Shape be domain int(1..nShapes),
      N be domain int(1..n),
      M be domain int(1..m),
      Cell be domain tuple (N,M)

$ grid: the set of pairs of i and j coordinates that make up the grid shape
$ form: the form of each shape, as a set of pairs of i and j coordinates
given grid : set of Cell,
    form : function (total) Shape --> set of Cell

$ x: a mapping from each cell in the grid to the shape id occupying it
find x : function Cell --> Shape

such that
$ only cells in the grid are part of the layout
  forAll c in defined(x) . c in grid,
$ the cells that map to a shape match the shape's form.
$ this is long and complicated because we need the minimum i and j coordinates
$ (min(sn) and min(sm)) that map to each shape, ...
  forAll s : Shape . exists sn : set of N . exists sm : set of M .
      (forAll (i,j) : Cell . i in sn /\ j in sm <-> (i,j) in preImage(x,s)) /\
      forAll (i,j) in form(s) . x((min(sn) + i, min(sm) + j)) = s,
$ a shape has exactly the right number of cells mapping to it
  forAll s : Shape . |form(s)| = |preImage(x,s)|
```

This model is elegant (Essence handles rather high level mathematical objects), but its compilation may possibly yield complex instances. Posting table constraints substantially simplifies this task. Of course, this can be performed in Essence. A PyCSP^3 model based on table constraints is given by the following file 'Layout.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 62

```
from pycsp3 import *

grid, shapes = data
n, m, nShapes = len(grid), len(grid[0]), len(shapes)

def domain_x(i, j):
  return {-1} if grid[i][j] == 0 else range(nShapes)

def domain_y(k):
  shape, height, width = shapes[k], len(shapes[k]), len(shapes[k][0])
  return [i * m + j for i in range(n - height + 1) for j in range(m - width + 1)
            if all(grid[i + gi][j + gj] == 1 or shape[gi][gj] == 0
              for gi in range(height) for gj in range(width))]

def table(k):
  shape, height, width = shapes[k], len(shapes[k]), len(shapes[k][0])
  tbl = []
  for v in domain_y(k):
    i, j = v // m, v % m
    t = [(i + gi) * m + (j + gj) for gi in range(height) for gj in range(width)
          if shape[gi][gj] == 1]
    tbl.append((v,) + tuple(k if w in t else ANY for w in range(n * m)))
  return tbl

# x[i][j] is the index of the shape occupying the cell at row i and column j, or -1
x = VarArray(size=[n, m], dom=domain_x)

# y[k] is the base cell index in the grid where we start putting the kth shape
y = VarArray(size=nShapes, dom=domain_y)
```

```
satisfy(
  # putting shapes in the grid
  (y[k], x) in table(k) for k in range(nShapes)
)
```

As an illustration, the table constraints that are generated from the above data are:

```
<block note="putting shapes in the grid">
  <extension>
    <list> y[0] x[][] </list>
    <supports> (0,0,0,*,*,0,*,*,*,0,*,*,*,0,*,*,*,0,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*)
        (4,*,*,*,*,0,0,*,*,0,*,*,*,0,*,*,*,0,*,*,*,0,*,*,*,*,*,*)
        (8,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,0,0,*,*,0,*,*,*,0,*,*,*,0,*,*,*,0,*,*) </supports>
  </extension>
  <extension>
    <list> y[1] x[][] </list>
    <supports> (0,1,1,*,*,1,1,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*)
        (1,*,1,1,*,*,1,1,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*)
        (2,*,*,1,1,*,*,1,1,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*)
        (4,*,*,*,*,1,1,*,*,1,1,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*) </supports>
  </extension>
  <extension>
    <list> y[2] x[][] </list>
    <supports> (0,2,2,*,*,2,2,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*)
        (1,*,2,2,*,*,2,2,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*)
        (2,*,*,2,2,*,*,2,2,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*)
        (4,*,*,*,*,2,2,*,*,2,2,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*,*) </supports>
  </extension>
</block>
```

4.4 Using Reformulation

In Section 4.1, we have seen that meta-constraint operators can be applied by calling specific PyCSP^3 functions `And()`, `Or()`, ... But, what about using the classical Python operators '|', '&' and '~'? These operators, which are redefined in PyCSP^3, can be used to build `intension` constraints, but also more complex forms obtained by logically combining (global) constraints. Let us try this with the following PyCSP^3 model:

PyCSP^3 Model 63

```
from pycsp3 import *

x = VarArray(size=4, dom=range(4))
i = Var(range(-1, 4))

satisfy(
   (Sum(x) > 10) | AllDifferent(x),
   imply(i != -1, x[i] == 1)
)
```

Note that we could equivalently write `(i == -1) | (x[i] == 1)`, instead of using the function `imply()`. In any case, when compiling, we obtain the following XCSP^3 instance:

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" size="[4]"> 0..3 </array>
    <var id="i"> -1..3 </var>
    <array id="aux" note="auxiliary variables automatically introduced" size="[4]">
```

```
      <domain for="aux[0]"> 0..12 </domain>
      <domain for="aux[1]"> 1..4 </domain>
      <domain for="aux[2] aux[3]"> 0..3 </domain>
    </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <extension>
      <list> i aux[2] </list>
      <supports> (-1,*)(0,0)(1,1)(2,2)(3,3) </supports>
    </extension>
    <sum>
      <list> x[] </list>
      <condition> (eq,aux[0]) </condition>
    </sum>
    <nValues>
      <list> x[] </list>
      <condition> (eq,aux[1]) </condition>
    </nValues>
    <intension> or(gt(aux[0],10),eq(aux[1],4)) </intension>
    <intension> imp(ne(i,-1),eq(aux[3],1)) </intension>
    <element>
      <list> x[] </list>
      <index> aux[2] </index>
      <value> aux[3] </value>
    </element>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

One can observe that four auxiliary variables have been automatically introduced. The generated XCSP^3 instance has been the subject of some reformulation rules which, importantly, allow us to remain within the perimeter of XCSP^3-core. Actually, the main reformulation rule is the following: if a condition-based global constraint is involved in a complex formulation, it can be replaced by an auxiliary variable while ensuring apart that what is 'computed' by the constraint is equal to the value of the new introduced variable. For example, `Sum(x) > 10` becomes `aux[0] > 10` while posting `Sum(x) = aux[0]` apart (after having introduced the auxiliary variable `aux[0]`). By proceeding that way, we obtain classical (i.e., non complex) `intension` constraints.

Many global constraints are *condition-based*, i.e., involve a condition in their statements. This is the case for:

- `AllDifferent`, since `AllDifferent`(x) is equivalent to `NValues`$(x) = |x|$
- `AllEqual`, since `AllEqual`(x) is equivalent to `NValues`$(x) = 1$
- `Sum`
- `Count`
- `NValues`
- `Minimum` and `Maximum`
- `Element`
- `Cumulative`
- `BinPacking` (first form)
- `Knapsack`

In the rest of this section, three illustrations are given.

Stable Marriage. See Wikipedia. Consider two groups of men and women who must marry. Consider that each person has indicated a ranking for her/his possible spouses. The problem is to find a

matching between the two groups such that the marriages are stable. A marriage between a man m and a woman w is stable iff:

- whenever m prefers an other woman o to w, o prefers her husband to m
- whenever w prefers an other man o to m, o prefers his wife to w

In 1962, David Gale and Lloyd Shapley proved that, for any equal number n of men and women, it is always possible to make all marriages stable, with an algorithm running in $O(n^2)$. Nevertheless, this problem remains interesting as it shows how a nice and compact model can be written.

Figure 4.2: Marrying People. (image from freesvg.org)

An example of data is given by the following JSON file (here, $n = 5$) :

```
{
  "women_rankings": [[1,2,4,3,5],[3,5,1,2,4],[5,4,2,1,3],[1,3,5,4,2],[4,2,3,5,1]],
  "men_rankings": [[5,1,2,4,3],[4,1,3,2,5],[5,3,2,4,1],[1,5,4,3,2],[4,3,2,1,5]]
}
```

A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'StableMarriage.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 64

```
from pycsp3 import *

wr, mr = data  # ranking by women and men
n = len(wr)
Men, Women = range(n), range(n)

# x[m] is the wife of the man m
x = VarArray(size=n, dom=Women)

# y[w] is the husband of the woman w
y = VarArray(size=n, dom=Men)

satisfy(
  # spouses must match
  Channel(x, y),

  # whenever m prefers an other woman o to w, o prefers her husband to m
  [(mr[m][o] >= mr[m][x[m]]) | (wr[o][y[o]] < wr[o][m]) for m in Men for o in Women],

  # whenever w prefers an other man o to m, o prefers his wife to w
  [(wr[w][o] >= wr[w][y[w]]) | (mr[o][x[o]] < mr[o][w]) for w in Women for o in Men]
)
```

Note how the two last lists (groups) of constraints combine `element` constraints. When compiling, auxiliary variables will then be introduced. Note that a cache is used to avoid generating equivalent auxiliary variables.

Diagnosis. From CSPLib: " Model-based diagnosis can be seen as taking as input a partially parameterized structural description of a system and a set of observations about that system. Its output is a set of assumptions which, together with the structural description, logically imply the observations, or that are consistent with the observations. Diagnosis is usually applied to combinational digital

circuits, seen as black-boxes where there is a set of controllable input bits but only a set of primary outputs is visible. The problem is to find the set of all (minimal) internal faults that explain an incorrect output (different than the modelled, predicted, output), given some input vector. The possible faults consider the usual stuck-at fault model, where faulty circuit gates can be either stuck-at-0 or stuck-at-1, respectively outputting value 0 or 1 independently of the input. As an example, for the full-adder circuit displayed in Figure 4.3, if we assume that the input is $A = 0, B = 0, c_{in} = 0$ and the observed output is $S = 1, C_{out} = 0$ (although it should be $S = 0, C_{out} = 0$), the single faults that explain the incorrect output are the first XOR gate stuck-at-1 or the second XOR gate stuck-at-1."

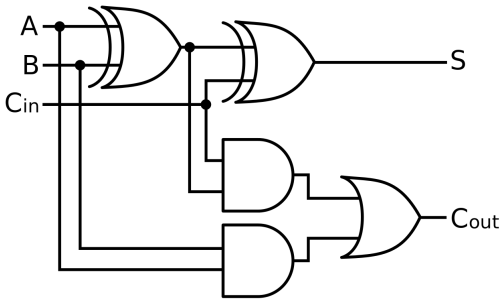


Figure 4.3: Full Adder. (image from commons.wikimedia)

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "functions": [[[0,1],[1,1]], [[0,0],[0,1]],[[0,1],[1,0]]],
  "gates": [
    null,
    null,
    {"f": 2, "in1": 0, "in2": 0, "out": -1},
    {"f": 1, "in1": 0, "in2": 0, "out": -1},
    {"f": 2, "in1": 0, "in2": 2, "out": 1},
    {"f": 1, "in1": 0, "in2": 2, "out": -1},
    {"f": 0, "in1": 3, "in2": 5, "out": 0}
  ]
}
```

Logical functions are given under their matrix forms; here, we have the functions OR (index 0), AND (index 1), and XOR (index 2). Each gate is given its logical function (index given by 'f'), its input (0 for False, 1 for True and the index of another gate otherwise), and its observed output (if any). A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Diagnosis.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 65

```
from pycsp3 import *

# note that the two first gates are special
# they are inserted for reserving indexes 0 and 1 (for false and true)
funcs, gates = data
nGates = len(gates)

# x[i] is -1 if the ith gate is not faulty (otherwise 0 or 1 when stuck at 0 or 1)
x = VarArray(size=nGates, dom=lambda i: {-1} if i < 2 else {-1, 0, 1})

# y[i] is the (possibly faulty) output of the ith gate
y = VarArray(size=nGates, dom=lambda i: {i} if i < 2 else {0, 1})
```

```
def apply(gate):
  return functions[gate.f][y[gate.in1]][y[gate.in2]]


satisfy(
  # ensuring that y is coherent with the observed output
  [y[i] == gates[i].out for i in range(2, nGates) if gates[i].out != -1],

  # ensuring that each gate either meets expected outputs based on its function
  # or is broken (either stuck on or off)
  [(y[i] == x[i]) | (y[i] == apply(gates[i])) & (x[i] == -1)
    for i in range(2, nGates)]
)

minimize(
  # minimizing the number of faulty gates
  Sum(x[i] != -1 for i in range(2, nGates))
)
```

Note how the last list (group) of constraints involve `element` constraints under their matrix forms. Once again, when compiling, auxiliary variables will be introduced, and the generated XCSP^3 instances will be guaranteed to be within XCSP^3-core.

Vellino's Problem. From *Constraint Programming in OPL* by L. Michel, L. Perron, and J.-C. Régin, CP'99: this problem involves putting components of different materials (glass, plastic, steel, wood, copper) into bins of various types (identified by red, blue, green colors), subject to capacity (each bin type has a maximum capacity) and compatibility constraints. Every component must be placed into a bin and the total number of used bins must be minimized. The compatibility constraints are:

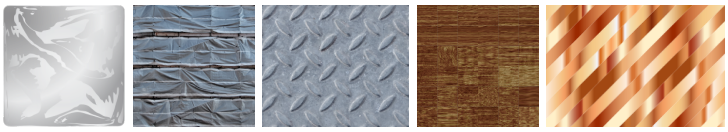
- red bins cannot contain plastic or steel
- blue bins cannot contain wood or plastic
- green bins cannot contain steel or glass
- red bins contain at most one wooden component
- green bins contain at most two wooden components
- wood requires plastic
- glass excludes copper
- copper excludes plastic

See also CSPLib–Problem 116.

An example of data is given by the following JSON file:

```
{
  "capacities": [3,1,4],
  "demands": [1,2,1,3,2]
}
```

Capacities are orderly given for red, blue and green bins, and demands (numbers of components) are orderly given for glass, plastic, steel, wood, and copper materials. A PyCSP^3 model of this problem is given by the following file 'Vellino.py':



(a) Types of Components (Glass, Plastic, Steel, Wood, Copper). (images from freesvg.org)

(b) Red, Blue and Green Bins. (image from freesvg.org)

Figure 4.4: Vellino's Problem

PyCSP^3 Model 66

```
from pycsp3 import *

# 0 is a special color, 'Unusable', to be used for any empty bin
Unusable, Red, Blue, Green = BIN_COLORS = 0, 1, 2, 3
Glass, Plastic, Steel, Wood, Copper = MATERIALS = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4
nColors, nMaterials = len(BIN_COLORS), len(MATERIALS)

capacities, demands = data
capacities.insert(0, 0)  # unusable bins have capacity 0
maxCapacity, nBins = max(capacities), sum(demands)

# c[i] is the color of the ith bin
c = VarArray(size=nBins, dom=range(nColors))

# p[i][j] is the number of components of the jth material put in the ith bin
p = VarArray(size=[nBins, nMaterials],
             dom=lambda i, j: range(min(maxCapacity, demands[j]) + 1))

satisfy(
  # every bin with a real colour must contain something, and vice versa
  [(c[i] == Unusable) == (Sum(p[i]) == 0) for i in range(nBins)],

  # all components of each material are spread across all bins
  [Sum(p[:, j]) == demands[j] for j in range(nMaterials)],

  # the capacity of each bin is not exceeded
  [Sum(p[i]) <= capacities[c[i]] for i in range(nBins)],

  # red bins cannot contain plastic or steel
  [(c[i] != Red) | (p[i][Plastic] == 0) & (p[i][Steel] == 0) for i in range(nBins)],

  # blue bins cannot contain wood or plastic
  [(c[i] != Blue) | (p[i][Wood] == 0) & (p[i][Plastic] == 0) for i in range(nBins)],


  # green bins cannot contain steel or glass
  [(c[i] != Green) | (p[i][Steel] == 0) & (p[i][Glass] == 0) for i in range(nBins)],

  # red bins contain at most one wooden component
  [(c[i] != Red) | (p[i][Wood] <= 1) for i in range(nBins)],
```

```
  # green bins contain at most two wooden components
  [(c[i] != Green) | (p[i][Wood] <= 2) for i in range(nBins)],

  # wood requires plastic
  [(p[i][Wood] == 0) | (p[i][Plastic] > 0) for i in range(nBins)],

  # glass excludes copper
  [(p[i][Glass] == 0) | (p[i][Copper] == 0) for i in range(nBins)],

  # copper excludes plastic
  [(p[i][Copper] == 0) | (p[i][Plastic] == 0) for i in range(nBins)],

  # tag(symmetry-breaking)
  [LexIncreasing(p[i], p[i + 1]) for i in range(nBins - 1)]
)

minimize(
  # minimizing the number of used bins
  Sum(c[i] != Unusable for i in range(nBins))
)
```

Note how the first list (group) of constraints involve `sum` constraints in a more general expression. Automatic reformulation at compilation time will then be applied. Some other lists in the model also involve `element` constraints that will be reformulated.

Chapter 5

Interface of the Library

In this chapter, we are interested in the interface of the library PyCSP^3. First, in Section 5.1, we review all options that can be used on the command line. Second, in Section 5.2, we review all components (constants, variables and functions) that are available when importing the library (package) PyCSP^3. Finally, we briefly discuss control of imports in Section 5.3, which is actually a classical Python issue.

5.1 Command-Line Interface

The following options, concerning data, are described in Section 2.1.

- `-data`
- `-dataparser`
- `-dataexport`
- `-dataformat`

The following option allows us to indicate what must be the name of the generated filename (instead of the one that is automatically chosen).

- `-output`

For example, the name of the generated XCSP^3 file is 'Queens-4.xml' when executing:

```
python Queens.py -data=4
```

whereas it is 'myname.xml' when executing:

```
python Queens.py -data=4 -output=myname
```

This option can be also given the name of a directory. See examples given from Page 38 for Problem BIBD.

The following option allows us to choose between several possible variants of a model.

- `-variant`

Actually, it is possible to reason with both a variant name and a subvariant name. It is the case when the specified name contains the character '-' separating the variant name from the subvariant name. In PyCSP^3, we then use the functions `variant()` and `subvariant()`. Let us consider the following example (piece of code in a file called 'TestVariant.py'):

PyCSP^3 Model 67

```
from pycsp3 import *

x = Var(0,1)

if not variant():
    print("no variant")
elif variant("v1"):
    print("variant v1")
elif variant("v2"):
    print("variant v2")
    if not subvariant():
        print("no subvariant")
    elif subvariant("a"):
        print("subvariant a")
    elif subvariant("b"):
        print("subvariant b")
```

Here are the results we obtain for various command lines:

```
python TestVariant.py                 // no variant
python TestVariant.py -variant=v1     // variant v1
python TestVariant.py -variant=v2     // variant v2  no subvariant
python testVariant.py -variant=v2-a   // variant v2  subvariant a
python testVariant.py -variant=v2-b   // variant v2  subvariant b
```

The following options concern the solving process.

- `-solve`
- `-solver`

When using `-solve`, the default solver, ACE, is called. However, when using `-solver`, one must indicate the name of the solver (ace or choco, case insensitive), and possibly other solver options, in which case, square brackets are required. Among the solver options, one can use `v` (for verbose) or `vv` (for very verbose), and `args` that must then be followed by the symbol '=' and a string corresponding to some specific solver options. Here are a few examples:

```
python Queens.py -data=4 -solve
python Queens.py -data=4 -solver=choco
python Queens.py -data=4 -solver=ace
python Queens.py -data=4 -solver=[choco,v]
python Queens.py -data=4 -solver=[ace,vv]
python Queens.py -data=4 -solver=[ace,v,args="-s=2"]
```

Finally, there are some other options, used as flags, i.e., requiring no argument. By default, these flags have `False` as value. They are:

- `-display` displays the XCSP3 instance in the system standard output, instead of generating an XCSP3 file (not compatible with `-solve` and `-solver`)
- `-verbose` displays some additional information when compiling
- `-sober` does not include side notes in the XCSP^3 file
- `-ev` may display additional information when an error occurs
- `-lzma` compresses the XCSP^3 file with lzma (requires lzma to be installed)
- `-safe` performs some operations (possibly based on parallelism) in a safer manner

- `-keepHybrid` keeps compressed forms of hybrid tables
- `-restrictTablesWrtDomains` removes useless tuples (because invalid) in ordinary/starred tables
- `-dontRunCompactor` prevents from compacting the representation of constraints and objectives
- `-dontCompactValues` prevents from compressing lists of integers (with character 'x' as in 0x20)
- `-groupSumCoeffs` gathers coefficients that are associated with the same variables (e.g., in a constraint `sum`)
- `-mini` attempts to generate instances in the perimeter of the mini-tracks of XCSP competitions
- `-uncurse` prevents from redefining some operators (with module 'forbiddenfruit')

5.2 Main Module Interface

In this section, we briefly review all components (constants, variables, functions) that are available from the main module of the library PyCSP^3. This is what you get when executing:

```
from pycsp3 import *
```

To list all of them, one can simply execute:

```
import pycsp3
dir(pycsp3)
```

In the next sub-sections, we introduce the different categories of such components.

5.2.1 Building Models

The main functions for building CSP and COP models are about:

- declaring stand-alone variables, and arrays of variables
  - `Var()`
  - `VarArray()`
- posting constraints
  - `satisfy()`
- specifying an objective
  - `minimize()`
  - `maximize()`
- managing several model variants
  - `variant()`
  - `subvariant()`

How to declare variables is discussed in Section 2.2. How to post constraints is made by calling `satisfy()`, as recalled in the introduction of Chapter 3. How to specify an objective is discussed in Section 2.3. How to manage variants and subvariants is illustrated in Section 5.1.

5.2.2 Building Expressions

When building expressions of intensional constraints, one can use constants, variables, and arithmetic, relational, and logic operators (which are redefined to this particular purpose). In addition to the Python functions:

- `abs()`
- `min()`
- `max()`

which are also extended (redefined), one can use the following specific functions:

- `xor()`
- `iff()`
- `imply()`
- `ift()`
- `expr()`
- `conjunction()`
- `disjunction()`

For example, the 8 constraints of this demonstration model:

PyCSP³ Model 68

```
from pycsp3 import *

x = VarArray(size=6, dom=range(6))

satisfy(
    xor(x[0] == 0, x[1] == 1, x[2] == 2),
    iff(x[0] < 3, x[1] != 2),
    iff(x[i] != i for i in range(6)),
    imply(x[0] > 2, x[1] == 4),
    ift(x[0] == 1, x[1] == 2, x[2] == 3),
    expr("<", x[0], 4),
    conjunction(x[i] != i for i in range(6)),
    disjunction(x[i] != i for i in range(6)),
)
```

correspond to intensional constraints whose expressions in prefix notation are:

```
xor(eq(x[0],0),eq(x[1],1),eq(x[2],2))
iff(lt(x[0],3),ne(x[1],2))
iff(ne(x[0],0),ne(x[1],1),ne(x[2],2),ne(x[3],3),ne(x[4],4),ne(x[5],5))
imp(gt(x[0],2),eq(x[1],4))
if(eq(x[0],1),eq(x[1],2),eq(x[2],3))
lt(x[0],4)
and(ne(x[0],0),ne(x[1],1),ne(x[2],2),ne(x[3],3),ne(x[4],4),ne(x[5],5))
or(ne(x[0],0),ne(x[1],1),ne(x[2],2),ne(x[3],3),ne(x[4],4),ne(x[5],5))
```

A related function is `protect` that allows us to execute some piece of code while all redefined operators are temporarily deactivated. To be effective, one must chain the call to `protect` with a call to `execute` with the piece of code to be executed in protected mode. As an illustration, if we execute:

```
x = Var(0,1)
y = Var(0,1)

print(x == y)
print(protect().execute(x == x))
print(protect().execute(x == y))
```

we obtain:

```
eq(x,y)
True
False
```

5.2.3 Building Global Constraints

Some constraints can be built by simply using the (redefined) operators (and functions) of Python. This is mainly the case for `intension`, `extension` and also `element`. For the other global constraints, here is the list of functions to be called:

- `Automaton()` and `MDD()`
- `AllDifferent()`, `AllDifferentList()`, `AllEqual()`
- `Increasing()`, `Decreasing()`, `LexIncreasing()`, `LexDecreasing()`, `Precedence()`
- `Sum()`, `Count()`, `NValues()`, `Cardinality()`
- `Maximum()`, `Minimum()`, `MaximumArg()`, `MinimumArg()`, `Channel()`
- `NoOverlap()`, `Cumulative()`, `BinPacking()`, `Knapsack()`
- `Circuit()`, `Clause()`

Details about these functions can be found in the docstrings and in Chapter 3 of this document.

5.2.4 Loading (Default) JSON Data

Two useful functions to load some JSON data by default, or independently of the main object `data` are:

- `default_data()`
- `loading_json_data()`

These functions are described in Section 2.1.

5.2.5 Handling Lists (Matrices)

Rather often, we need to handle matrices (i.e., two-dimensional lists) of integers or variables. The following functions can be helpful:

- `columns()`
- `diagonal_down()`
- `diagonals_down()`
- `diagonal_up()`
- `diagonals_up()`

The function `columns` actually computes a transpose matrix. If we execute:

```
x = VarArray(size=[3,4], dom={0,1})

print(x)
print(columns(x))
```

we obtain:

```
  [
    [x[0][0], x[0][1], x[0][2], x[0][3]]
    [x[1][0], x[1][1], x[1][2], x[1][3]]
    [x[2][0], x[2][1], x[2][2], x[2][3]]
  ]
  [
    [x[0][0], x[1][0], x[2][0]]
    [x[0][1], x[1][1], x[2][1]]
    [x[0][2], x[1][2], x[2][2]]
    [x[0][3], x[1][3], x[2][3]]
  ]
```

As an illustration of functions that are useful for extracting diagonals, if we execute:

```
y = VarArray(size=[4,4], dom={0,1})

print(diagonal_down(y))
print(diagonals_down(y))
print(diagonals_down(y, broken=True))
```

we obtain:

```
  [y[0][0], y[1][1], y[2][2], y[3][3]]
  [
    [y[2][0], y[3][1]]
    [y[1][0], y[2][1], y[3][2]]
    [y[0][0], y[1][1], y[2][2], y[3][3]]
    [y[0][1], y[1][2], y[2][3]]
    [y[0][2], y[1][3]]
  ]
  [
    [y[0][0], y[1][1], y[2][2], y[3][3]]
    [y[0][3], y[1][0], y[2][1], y[3][2]]
    [y[0][2], y[1][3], y[2][0], y[3][1]]
    [y[0][1], y[1][2], y[2][3], y[3][0]]
  ]
```

Finally, the function `cp_array` allows us to transform any list (of any dimension) of integers into a more specific type called 'ListInt' that inherits from list. Similarly, it allows us to transform any list (of any dimension) of variables into a more specific type called 'ListVar' that inherits from list. It is important to have such specific types of lists when using the constraint `element`. Importantly, when the data are loaded from a file (the usual case), all lists of integers have the specific type of list returned by `cp_array`, and so, it is very rare to need to call this function explicitly.

As an illustration, if we execute:

```
t = [3, 4, 5]
print(type(t))
t = cp_array(t)
print(type(t))
```

we obtain:

```
  <class 'list'>
  <class 'pycsp3.tools.curser.ListInt'>
```

If we execute:

```
x = VarArray(size=5, dom={0,1})

print(type(x))
y = [x[0], x[2], x[4]]
print(type(y))
y = cp_array(y)
print(type(y))
```

we obtain:

```
<class 'pycsp3.tools.curser.ListVar'>
<class 'list'>
<class 'pycsp3.tools.curser.ListVar'>
```

When a list is from type 'ListVar' or 'ListInt', it can be used in the expression of a constraint `element`.

5.2.6 Handling Tuples

From package itertools, the following functions are directly available:

- `product()`
- `permutations()`
- `combinations()`

Note that the function `combinations()` is slightly extended so as to permit the first argument to be an integer. In that case, this value is converted into a range. For example, if we execute:

```
print([tuple for tuple in combinations(5,2)])
```

we obtain:

```
[(0, 1), (0, 2), (0, 3), (0, 4), (1, 2), (1, 3), (1, 4), (2, 3), (2, 4), (3, 4)]
```

5.2.7 Utility Computations

Some utility functions are:

- `different_values()`
- `flatten()`
- `alphabet_positions()`
- `all_primes()`
- `integer_scaling()`

The function `different_values` just checks that all specified arguments are different. The function `flatten` builds a one-dimensional list with all elements that can be encountered when looking into the specified arguments (typically, this is a list of possibly any dimension). None values are discarded except if the optional named parameter `keep_none` is set to True. For example, if we execute:

```
x = VarArray(size=[3,3], dom=lambda i,j: {0,1} if i >= j else None)
print("x: ", x)
print("x flattened: ", flatten(x))
```

we obtain:

```
x: [
  [x[0][0], None, None]
  [x[1][0], x[1][1], None]
  [x[2][0], x[2][1], x[2][2]]
]
x flattened: [x[0][0], x[1][0], x[1][1], x[2][0], x[2][1], x[2][2]]
```

The function `alphabet_positions` returns a list with the indexes of the letters (with respect to the 26 letters of the Latin alphabet) of a specified string. The function `all_primes` returns a list with all prime numbers that are strictly less than the specified limit.

The function `integer_scaling` returns a list with all specified values after possibly converting them (when decimal) into integers by means of automatic scaling. For example, if we execute:

```
t = [3, 2.11, 0.0141]
print("t scaled: ", integer_scaling(t))
```

we obtain:

```
t scaled: [30000, 21100, 141]
```

5.2.8 Building Hybrid Tables

On the one hand, it is rather easy to build starred tuples, which are tuples involving '*', denoted by the constant ANY in PyCSP^3. Illustrations are given by the models of problems TTPV, Section 3.2, and Layout, Section 4.3.

On the other hand, when creating tables to be used with extensional constraints, one can use some auxiliary functions that capture some patterns (conditions) that can be put at some places inside tuples. Tables are then said to be *hybrid*. The interest is that it is usually easier (quicker) to build tables, which are in compressed forms (possibly requiring far less memory space). Besides, we can decide or not to generate such compressed tables when compiling.

For example, assuming that the possible values to work with are $\{0, 1, 2, 3, 4\}$, the hybrid tuple $(0, lt(3), 2)$ represents the set of tuples $\{(0, 0, 2), (0, 1, 2), (0, 2, 2)\}$ since $lt(3)$ means any value that is strictly less than 3. As a more concrete illustration, let us consider the following demonstration model:

PyCSP^3 Model 69

```
from pycsp3 import *

table = [(0, ANY, gt(1)), (ne(0),(2,3),complement(2,3))]

x = VarArray(size=3, dom=range(4))

satisfy(
    x in table
)
```

The constraint expresses the fact that $x[0]$ can be 0 if $x[2] > 1$, or different from 0 if $x[1] \in \{2, 3\}$ and $x[2] \in \{0, 1\}$ (the complement of $\{2, 3\}$). When looking at the outcome of default compilation (i.e., the XCSP^3 file), one can see that a starred table has been generated. Indeed, by default, hybrid tables are automatically transformed into ordinary/starred tables when compiling. To generate hybrid tables in XCSP^3, one has to use the option `-keephybrid` as shown in Case 4 of the Jupyter notebook of constraint `extension`.

More specifically, when we build tables, we can use a compressed expression at any place inside a tuple by using one of the following structures or functions:

- $\{v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_k\}$ or $(v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_k)$ corresponds to any value in the specified set or tuple

- range(a, b) corresponds to any value in the specified range
- complement$(v_1, v_2, \ldots, v_k)$ corresponds to any unspecified value
- complement(range(a, b)) corresponds to any value not present in the specified range
- $op(v)$ with op being a relational operator in $\{ne, lt, le, gt, ge\}$ so that:
  - $ne(v)$ corresponds to any value 'not equal' to v
  - $lt(v)$ corresponds to any value strictly 'less than' v
  - $le(v)$ corresponds to any value 'less than or equal to' v
  - $gt(v)$ corresponds to any value strictly 'greater than' v
  - $ge(v)$ corresponds to any value 'greater than or equal to' v
- $op(col(i))$ with op being a relational operator in $\{eq, ne, lt, le, gt, ge\}$ and $col(i)$ denoting the 'column' of the tuple at index i, so that:
  - $eq(col(i))$ corresponds to the value at index i in the tuple
  - $ne(col(i))$ corresponds to any value 'not equal' to the value at index i
  - $lt(col(i))$ corresponds to any value strictly 'less than' the value at index i
  - $le(col(i))$ corresponds to any value 'less than or equal to' the value at index i
  - $gt(col(i))$ corresponds to any value strictly 'greater than' the value at index i
  - $ge(col(i))$ corresponds to any value 'greater than or equal to' the value at index i
- $op(col(i) + v)$, defined similarly as above, with v added to the value at index i
- $op(col(i) - v)$, defined similarly as above, with v subtracted to the value at index i
- $op(col(i) + col(j))$, defined similarly as above, with the values at index i and j being added

As an example, if the compilation option `-keephybrid` is enabled, the following model:

PyCSP^3 Model 70

```
from pycsp3 import *

x = VarArray(size=3, dom=range(10))

table = {
  (range(4, 7), gt(7), ANY),
  (lt(3), ANY, ge(6)),
  (9, ne(2), ANY),
  ((3, 8), ANY, (6, 8)),
  (7, complement(range(2, 8)), complement(1, 3, 5, 7, 9))
}

satisfy(
    x in table
)
```

gives the following XCSP^3 instance (file):

```
<instance format="XCSP3" type="CSP">
  <variables>
    <array id="x" size="[3]"> 0..9 </array>
  </variables>
  <constraints>
    <extension type="hybrid-1">
      <list> x[] </list>
```

```
      <supports>
        (4..6,≥8,*)(≤2,*,≥6)(9,≠2,*)({3,8},*,{6,8})(7,C2..7,C{1,3,5,7,9})
      </supports>
    </extension>
  </constraints>
</instance>
```

Although the transformation from hybrid tables to ordinary/starred tables is automatic when compiling, one may want, for some reasons, to apply explicitly the transformation with the function `to_ordinary_table`. This function converts a specified table that may contain hybrid restrictions and stars into an ordinary table (or a starred table). The first argument of the function is a table that contains r-tuples. For converting, the domain to be considered are any index i of these tuples is given by domains[i] where domains is the second argument of the function. In case, domains[i] is an integer, it is automatically transformed into a range. An optional named parameter `starred` allows us to choose between an ordinary and a starred table.

For example, if we execute:

```
table = [(0, ANY, gt(1)), (ne(0),(2,3),complement(2,3))]
print("Hybrid table: ", table)
print("Starred Table: ", sorted(to_ordinary_table(table,[4,4,4], starred=True)))
print("Ordinary Table: ", sorted(to_ordinary_table(table,[4,4,4])))
```

we obtain:

Hybrid table: [(0, *, ≥ 2), (≠ 0, (2, 3), C{2, 3})]

Starred Table: [(0, *, 2), (0, *, 3), (1, 2, 0), (1, 2, 1), (1, 3, 0), (1, 3, 1),
(2, 2, 0), (2, 2, 1), (2, 3, 0), (2, 3, 1), (3, 2, 0), (3, 2, 1), (3, 3, 0), (3, 3, 1)]

Ordinary Table: [(0, 0, 2), (0, 0, 3), (0, 1, 2), (0, 1, 3), (0, 2, 2), (0, 2, 3),
(0, 3, 2), (0, 3, 3), (1, 2, 0), (1, 2, 1), (1, 3, 0), (1, 3, 1), (2, 2, 0), (2, 2, 1),
(2, 3, 0), (2, 3, 1), (3, 2, 0), (3, 2, 1), (3, 3, 0), (3, 3, 1)]

5.2.9 Building Meta-constraints

It is possible to build meta-constraints by using the following functions:

- `And()`
- `Or()`
- `Not()`
- `Xor()`
- `IfThen()`
- `IfThenElse()`
- `Iff()`

It is important to note that the first letter of these function names is uppercase. Some illustrations and details are given in Section 4.1. For the moment, note that meta-constraints should be avoided as they are not in the perimeter of XCSP^3-core.

5.2.10 Solving

Some constants are available. Some concern the result of a solving process, when `solve()` is called.

- `UNSAT`, unsatisfiable (means that no solution is found by the solver)
- `SAT`, satisfiable (means that at least one solution is found by the solver)

- `OPTIMUM`, optimum (means that an optimal solution is found by the solver)
- `UNKNOWN`, unknown (means that the solver is unable to solve the problem instance)
- `CORE`, core (means that an unsatisfiable core has been extracted by the solver)

Some concern the choice of a solver:

- `ACE`, Solver ACE (AbsCon Essence)
- `CHOCO`, Solver Choco

A last constant is

- `ALL`, meaning that all solutions must be sought, when used with the parameter `sols` of `solve()`.

The functions that directly concern the solving process are:

- `solve()`: runs the solver on the current instance
- `solver()`: returns the current solver, when no argument is given, or sets the current solver with an argument set to the constant ACE or the constant CHOCO
- `status()`: returns the result of the last solving process (last call to `solve()`)
- `solution()`: returns an object with various information (fields) concerning the last found solution
- `value()`: returns the value assigned to the variable specified as parameter
- `values()`: returns the list of values assigned to the (list of) variables specified as parameter
- `n_solutions()`: returns the number of found solutions
- `bound()`: returns the value of the objective function corresponding to the last found solution
- `core()`: returns the core identified by the last extraction operation

These functions are described and/or illustrated in Chapter 6.

Finally, some functions allow us to display the posted constraints (or objective), to remove some posted constraints and to clear everything (variables, constraints, objective):

- `posted()`: displays the posted constraints
- `objective()`: displays the current objective
- `unpost()`: removes the constraints posted by the last call to `satisfy()`.
- `clear()`: clears everything (variables, constraints, objective)

These functions are described and/or illustrated in Chapter 6.

5.3 Controlling Imports

The practice of importing everything (i.e., $*$) into the current namespace is sometimes discouraged because it notably provides the opportunity for namespace collisions. Although we shall always use `from pycsp3 import *` in this guide, we give below an illustration of specific import statements. Note that it is a general Python technical issue.

Cookie Monster. The Cookie Monster Problem is from Richard Green: "Suppose that we have a number of cookie jars, each one containing a certain number of cookies. The Cookie Monster (CM) wants to eat all the cookies, but he is required to do so in a number of sequential moves. At each move, the CM chooses a subset of the jars, and eats the same (nonzero) number of cookies from each selected jar. The goal of the CM is to empty all the cookies from the jars in the smallest possible number of moves, and the Cookie Monster Problem is to determine this number for any given set of cookie jars."

Concerning data, we need a list of quantities in jars as e.g., $[15, 13, 12, 4, 2, 1]$, meaning that there are six jars, containing 15, 13, 12 4, 2, 1 cookies each.

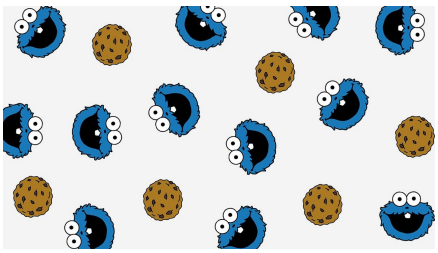


Figure 5.1: Cookie Monsters. (image from Pixabay)

A PyCSP^3 model (a variant can be found in OscaR) for this problem is given by the following file 'CookieMonster.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 71

```
from pycsp3 import data, Var, VarArray, satisfy, minimize

jars = data or [15, 13, 12, 4, 2, 1]
nJars, horizon = len(jars), len(jars) + 1

# x[t][i] is the quantity of cookies in the ith jar at time t
x = VarArray(size=[horizon, nJars], dom=range(max(jars) + 1))

# y[t] is the number of cookies eaten by the monster in selected jars at time t
y = VarArray(size=horizon, dom=range(max(jars) + 1))

# f is the first time where all jars are empty
f = Var(range(horizon))

satisfy(
  # initial state
  [x[0][i] == jars[i] for i in range(nJars)],

  # final state
  [x[-1][i] == 0 for i in range(nJars)],

  # handling the action of the cookie monster at time t (to t+1)
  [(x[t + 1][i] == x[t][i]) | (x[t + 1][i] == x[t][i] - y[t])
    for t in range(horizon - 1) for i in range(nJars)],

  # ensuring no useless intermediate inaction
  [(y[t] != 0) | (y[t + 1] == 0) for t in range(horizon - 1)],

  # at time f, all jars are empty
  y[f] == 0
)
```

```
minimize(
  f
)
```

Note how the first line of the model avoids importing everything (∗).

We can even go further, by only importing the package. This way, no collision is possible; there is no risk of inadvertently redefining a PyCSP^3 function, for example. However, one must prefix any PyCSP^3 member (constant, variable or function) with `pycsp3.` On our example, this gives:

PyCSP^3 Model 72

```
import pycsp3

jars = pycsp3.data or [15, 13, 12, 4, 2, 1]
nJars, horizon = len(jars), len(jars) + 1

# x[t][i] is the quantity of cookies in the ith jar at time t
x = pycsp3.VarArray(size=[horizon, nJars], dom=range(max(jars) + 1))

# y[t] is the number of cookies eaten by the monster in selected jars at time t
y = pycsp3.VarArray(size=horizon, dom=range(max(jars) + 1))

# f is the first time where all jars are empty
f = pycsp3.Var(range(horizon))

pycsp3.satisfy(
  # initial state
  [x[0][i] == jars[i] for i in range(nJars)],

  # final state
  [x[-1][i] == 0 for i in range(nJars)],

  # handling the action of the cookie monster at time t (to t+1)
  [(x[t + 1][i] == x[t][i]) | (x[t + 1][i] == x[t][i] - y[t])
    for t in range(horizon - 1) for i in range(nJars)],

  # ensuring no useless intermediate inaction
  [(y[t] != 0) | (y[t + 1] == 0) for t in range(horizon - 1)],

  # at time f, all jars are empty
  y[f] == 0
)

pycsp3.minimize(
  f
)
```

Chapter 6

Piloting the Solving Process

In this chapter, we show how it is easy to pilot, in Python, the process of solving any problem instance by using the interface of PyCSP^3. More specifically, we show how to run a solver, how to get several (possibly, all) solutions, how to conduct an incremental solving strategy, and how to extract an unsatisfiable core of constraints.

6.1 Running a Solver

It is very simple to directly run a solver on a PyCSP^3 model. You just have to call the following function:

```
solve()
```

This will start the solver ACE on the current problem instance. The result of this command is the status of the solving operation, which is one of the following constants:

```
UNSAT
SAT
OPTIMUM
UNKNOWN
```

More specifically, the result is:

- among UNSAT, SAT, and UNKNOWN for a CSP instance
- among UNSAT, SAT, OPTIMUM and UNKNOWN for a COP instance

This function `solve()` accepts several named parameters:

- `solver`: name of the solver (ACE or CHOCO)
- `options`: specific options for the solver
- `filename`: the filename of the compiled problem instance
- `verbose`: verbosity level from -1 to 2
- `sols`: number of solutions to be found (ALL if no limit)
- `extraction`: True if an unsatisfiable core of constraints must be sought

As an illustration, let us consider the Warehouse Location Problem (WLP), introduced in Section 1.3.2. In a first step, we consider the decision problem (i.e., the objective is not posted, so, we have a

CSP instance), run the solver and print the solution if the problem instance is satisfiable (by default, only one solution is sought for a CSP instance). Note that we can display the values assigned to the variables of a specified (possibly multi-dimensional) list by calling the function `values()`. The file 'Warehouse.py' is:

PyCSP^3 Model 73

```
from pycsp3 import *

fixed_cost, capacities, costs = data
nWarehouses, nStores = len(capacities), len(costs)

# w[i] is the warehouse supplying the ith store
w = VarArray(size=nStores, dom=range(nWarehouses))

satisfy(
    # capacities of warehouses must not be exceeded
    Count(w, value=j) <= capacities[j] for j in range(nWarehouses)
)

if solve() is SAT:
    print(values(w))
```

When we execute:

```
python Warehouse.py -data=warehouse.json
```

we obtain:

```
[0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 3, 4, 4]
```

The output is not very friendly/readable, but nothing prevents us from improving that aspect. This is what we do now with a Python f-string, getting the value of individual variables with the function `value()`. The new file 'Warehouse.py' is:

PyCSP^3 Model 74

```
from pycsp3 import *

fixed_cost, capacities, costs = data
nWarehouses, nStores = len(capacities), len(costs)

# w[i] is the warehouse supplying the ith store
w = VarArray(size=nStores, dom=range(nWarehouses))

satisfy(
    # capacities of warehouses must not be exceeded
    Count(w, value=j) <= capacities[j] for j in range(nWarehouses)
)

if solve() is SAT:
    for i in range(nStores):
        print(f"Warehouse supplying the store {i} is {value(w[i])}
                with cost {costs[i][value(w[i])]}")
```

When we execute:

```
python Warehouse.py -data=warehouse.json
```

we obtain:

```
Warehouse supplying the store 0 is 0 with cost 100
Warehouse supplying the store 1 is 1 with cost 27
Warehouse supplying the store 2 is 1 with cost 97
Warehouse supplying the store 3 is 1 with cost 55
Warehouse supplying the store 4 is 1 with cost 96
Warehouse supplying the store 5 is 2 with cost 29
Warehouse supplying the store 6 is 2 with cost 73
Warehouse supplying the store 7 is 3 with cost 43
Warehouse supplying the store 8 is 4 with cost 46
Warehouse supplying the store 9 is 4 with cost 95
```

Now, we consider the objective function (and so, we have a COP instance). This is the reason why we check if the status returned when calling `solve()` is OPTIMUM. Note that the function `bound()` directly returns the value of the objective function corresponding to the found optimal solution. The new file 'Warehouse.py' is:

PyCSP^3 Model 75

```
from pycsp3 import *

fixed_cost, capacities, costs = data
nWarehouses, nStores = len(capacities), len(costs)

# w[i] is the warehouse supplying the ith store
w = VarArray(size=nStores, dom=range(nWarehouses))

satisfy(
    # capacities of warehouses must not be exceeded
    Count(w, value=j) <= capacities[j] for j in range(nWarehouses)
)

minimize(
    # minimizing the overall cost
    Sum(costs[i][w[i]] for i in range(nStores)) + NValues(w) * fixed_cost
)

if solve() is OPTIMUM:
    print(values(w))
    for i in range(nStores):
        print(f"Cost of supplying the store {i} is {costs[i][value(w[i])]}")
    print("Total supplying cost: ", bound())
```

When we execute:

```
python Warehouse.py -data=warehouse.json
```

we obtain:

```
[4, 1, 4, 0, 4, 1, 1, 2, 1, 2]
Cost of supplying the store 0 is 30
Cost of supplying the store 1 is 27
Cost of supplying the store 2 is 70
Cost of supplying the store 3 is 2
Cost of supplying the store 4 is 4
Cost of supplying the store 5 is 22
Cost of supplying the store 6 is 5
Cost of supplying the store 7 is 13
Cost of supplying the store 8 is 35
Cost of supplying the store 9 is 55
Total supplying cost:  383
```

One may be worried by the fact that the code mixes modeling and solving parts. Interestingly, we can make a clear separation as described now. First, we write the model in the file 'Warehouse.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 76

```
from pycsp3 import *

fixed_cost, capacities, costs = data
nWarehouses, nStores = len(capacities), len(costs)

# w[i] is the warehouse supplying the ith store
w = VarArray(size=nStores, dom=range(nWarehouses))

satisfy(
    # capacities of warehouses must not be exceeded
    Count(w, value=j) <= capacities[j] for j in range(nWarehouses)
)

minimize(
    # minimizing the overall cost
    Sum(costs[i][w[i]] for i in range(nStores)) + NValues(w) * fixed_cost
)
```

Then, we write the solving part in a file 'WarehouseSolving.py':

```
from Warehouse import *

if solve() is OPTIMUM:
    print(values(w))
    for i in range(nStores):
        print(f"Cost of supplying the store {i} is {costs[i][value(w[i])]}")
        print("Total supplying cost: ", bound())
```

Then, we can execute:

```
python WarehouseSolving.py -data=warehouse.json
```

If for some reasons, it is better to set data in the file containing the solving part, we can modify `sys.argv`. The file 'WarehouseSolving.py' becomes:

```
import sys

sys.argv.append("-data=Warehouse_example.json")

from Warehouse import *

if solve() is OPTIMUM:
    print(values(w))
    for i in range(nStores):
        print(f"Cost of supplying the store {i} is {costs[i][value(w[i])]}")
    print("Total supplying cost: ", bound())
```

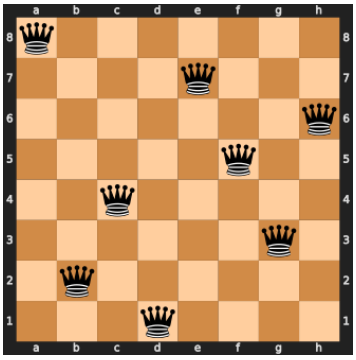
Then, we can simply execute (do note that the option `-data` is not used):

```
python WarehouseSolving.py
```

As another illustration, let us consider one of the two models, put in a file called 'Queens.py', introduced (without variants) in Section 1.2.1 for the Queens problem. If we write this solving code in a file 'QueensSolving.py':

```
import sys
import chess.svg

sys.argv.append("-data=8")

from Queens import *

if solve() is SAT:
    solution = values(q)  # for example: [0, 4, 7, 5, 2, 6, 1, 3]
    board = chess.Board("/".join(("" if v == 0 else str(v)) + "q"
      + ("" if v == n - 1 else str(n - 1 - v)) for v in solution)
      + ' b KQkq - 0 1')
    with open('chess.svg', 'w') as f:
        f.write(chess.svg.board(board, size=350))
```

Then, by means of the package `chess.svg`, we can generate the rendering of the solution to the 8 queens problem in a SVG file:



6.2 Finding One, Several or All Solutions

The easiest and most efficient way of getting several (and even, all) solutions of a CSP instance is to ask the underlying solver to provide them. We give an illustration with the Prime Looking Problem.

Prime Looking. This problem is from Martin Gardner: a number is said to be *prime-looking* if it is composite but not divisible by 2, 3 or 5. We know that the three smallest prime-looking numbers are 49, 77 and 91. Can you find the prime-looking numbers less than 1000?

The model, which is rather simple, is written in a file 'PrimeLooking.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 77

```
from pycsp3 import *

# the number we look for
x = Var(range(1000))

# a first divider
d1 = Var(range(2, 1000))
```

```
# a second divider
d2 = Var(range(2, 1000))

satisfy(
    x == d1 * d2,
    x % 2 != 0,
    x % 3 != 0,
    x % 5 != 0,
    d1 <= d2
)
```

The solving part of the code is put in another file 'PrimeLookingSolving.py':

```
from PrimeLooking import *

instance = compile()
ace = solver(ACE)
result = ace.solve(instance)

print("Result:", result)
if result is SAT:
    print("The prime-looking number is: ", value(x))
```

For the moment, we only get and display the first found solution. Note how we can decide to compile, choose the solver and run the solver in separate statements. By executing:

```
python PrimeLookingSolving.py
```

we obtain:

```
Result: SAT
The prime-looking number is:  49
```

Of course, most of the time, we can prefer to use a simplified equivalent code. This gives:

```
from PrimeLooking import *

if solve() is SAT:
    print("The prime-looking number is: ", value(x))
```

When executed, we obtain:

```
The prime-looking number is:  49
```

Note that we can also call `solution()` and get specialized information (field) as shown now:

```
from PrimeLooking import *

if solve() is SAT:
    solution = solution()
    print("Solution: ", solution)
    print("Solution Root: ", solution.root)
```

```
    print("Solution Variables: ", solution.variables)
    print("Solution Values: ", solution.values)
    print("Pretty Solution: ", solution.pretty_solution)
```

When executed, we obtain:

```
Solution:  <instantiation id="sol1" type="solution">
  <list> x d1 d2 </list>
  <values> 49 7 7 </values>
</instantiation>
Solution Root:  <Element instantiation at 0x7f061150d9b0>
Solution Variables:  [x, d1, d2]
Solution Values:  [49, 7, 7]
Pretty Solution:  <instantiation id="sol1" type="solution">
  <list> x d1 d2 </list>
  <values> 49 7 7 </values>
</instantiation>
```

Now, if we want to get and display all solutions, we need to set `ALL` as value of the named parameter `sols` of the function `solve()`. After solving, we can get the number of found solutions by calling `n_solutions()`, and, interestingly, we can use the name parameter `sol` to indicate the index of a solution when calling the functions `values()` and `value()`. The content of the file 'PrimeLookingSolving.py' is now:

```
from PrimeLooking import *

if solve(sols=ALL) is SAT:
    print("Number of solutions: ", n_solutions())
    print("Solutions: ", sorted([value(x, sol=i) for i in range(n_solutions())]))
```

By executing:

```
python PrimeLookingSolving.py
```

we obtain (we use an ellipsis ... to avoid listing the 105 solutions):

```
Number of solutions:  105
Solutions:  [49, 77, 91, 119, 121, 133, 143, 161, 169, 187, ...]
```

Actually, it is known that there are 100 prime-looking numbers less than 1000. To check this, we can use a Python set to remove identical solutions:

```
from PrimeLooking import *

if solve(sols=ALL) is SAT:
    t = sorted(set([value(x, sol=i) for i in range(n_solutions())]))
    print("Number of prime looking numbers: ", len(t))
```

When executed, we obtain:

```
Number of prime looking numbers:  100
```

We can also choose to only find the first k solutions. We need k to be a positive integer set as value of the named parameter `sols` of the function `solve()`. For example, for $k = 10$, we have:

```
from PrimeLooking import *

if solve(sols=10) is SAT:
    print("Number of solutions: ", n_solutions())
    print("Solutions: ", [value(x, sol=i) for i in range(n_solutions())])
```

When executed, we obtain:

```
Number of solutions:  10
Solutions:  [49, 77, 91, 119, 133, 161, 203, 217, 259, 287]
```

6.3 Incremental Solving

Interestingly, one can really pilot the solving process by iteratively adding and/or removing constraints (and also adding/changing the objective), handling a form of incremental solving. To add constraints, we already know that it suffices to call `satisfy()`. To remove constraints, it suffices to call the function:

```
unpost()
```

When this function is called, the last *posting operation* is discarded: it corresponds to all constraints that were posted by the last call to `satisfy()`. It is also possible to give the index of the posting operation, and even a second parameter indicating the index of constraint(s) inside the specified posting operation.

In this section, we illustrate incremental solving by showing how to enumerate solutions by means of solution-blocking constraints, how to simulate an optimization procedure and how to compute diversified solutions.

6.3.1 Enumerating Solutions with Solution-Blocking Constraints

For a given CSP P, a *solution-blocking constraint* of P is a constraint that forbids a solution of P (i.e., forbids a complete instantiation of the variables of P corresponding to a solution). An original (but not necessarily efficient) way of enumerating the solutions of P with a solver S (that can, for example, only output a single solution) is to find solutions in sequence with S while posting a new solution-blocking constraint every time a solution is found.

Let us consider the following toy model in a file called 'ToyPb.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 78

```
from pycsp3 import *

x = VarArray(size=4, dom=range(7))

satisfy(
  AllDifferent(x),
  Increasing(x),
  Sum(x) == 10
)
```

Enumerating the solutions of this model by successively posting solution-blocking constraints corresponds to the following piece of code, put in a file 'ToyPbSolving.py':

```
from ToyPb import *

cnt = 0
while solve() is SAT:
    cnt += 1
    print(f"Solution {cnt}: {values(x)}")
    satisfy(x != values(x))
```

By writing `satisfy(x != values(x))`, we post a constraint (technically, a table constraint with only one conflict) that will prevent us from finding the same solution again. By executing:

```
python ToyMaxSolving.py
```

we display the 4 solutions of this problem instance:

```
Solution 1: [0, 1, 3, 6]
Solution 2: [0, 1, 4, 5]
Solution 3: [0, 2, 3, 5]
Solution 4: [1, 2, 3, 4]
```

6.3.2 Simulating an Optimization Procedure

For a given CSP P, an independent integer cost function f to be minimized, defined from (the Cartesian product of the domains of) a subset X of variables of P to $\mathbb{Z}$, and a solution *sol* of P whose cost computed by f is B , a *bound-improving constraint* of P wrt f and *sol* is a constraint that forbids all solutions of P with a bound greater than or equal to B: it can be written $f(X) < B$. An original (but not necessarily efficient) way of finding an optimal solution of P wrt f with a CSP solver S is to find solutions in sequence with S while posting a new bound-improving constraint every time a solution is found.

Let us consider the Prime Looking problem introduced earlier, and let us consider that the cost function is simply the variable x (to be maximized). One way of ensuring that we get a better solution after finding a first solution is given by the following piece of code in a file 'PrimeLookingSolving.py':

```
from PrimeLooking import *

if solve() is SAT:
    print("The prime-looking number is: ", value(x))
    satisfy(x > x.value)
    if solve() is SAT:
        print("The prime-looking number is: ", value(x))
```

By executing:

```
python PrimeLookingSolving.py
```

we obtain:

```
The prime-looking number is:  49
The prime-looking number is:  77
```

If we want to find an optimal solution, we can write instead:

```
from PrimeLooking import *

while True:
    if solve() is not SAT:
        break
    print("The prime-looking number is: ", value(x))
    satisfy(x > x.value)
```

When executed, we obtain for example:

```
The prime-looking number is:  49
The prime-looking number is:  77
The prime-looking number is:  121
...
The prime-looking number is:  899
The prime-looking number is:  961
The prime-looking number is:  989
```

In some cases, one may be worried of posting many bound-improving constraints, knowing that only the last one is relevant (since it is stronger than the other ones). In our context, we can store the object (constraint) that was posted previously so as to be able to delete it afterwards. This gives:

```
from PrimeLooking import *

objective = None
while True:
    if solve() is not SAT:
        break
    print("The prime-looking number is: ", value(x))
    if objective is not None:
        objective.delete()
    objective = satisfy(x > x.value)
```

As an alternative, it is possible to call the function `unpost()` that discards the constraint(s) posted at the last call to `satisfy()`. This gives:

```
from PrimeLooking import *

objective = False
while True:
    if solve() is not SAT:
        break
    print("The prime-looking number is: ", value(x))
    if objective:
      unpost()
    else:
       objective = True
    satisfy(x > x.value)
```

6.3.3 Computing Diversified Solutions

Instead of enumerating solutions in the order "fixed" by the solver, one may want to diversify computed solutions by exploiting some distances. In other words, we may be interested in diverse solutions. As

a first illustration, let us consider the following toy model in a file called 'ToyMax.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 79

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = 8

x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(5))

satisfy(
    Maximum(x) == 4
)
```

If we want to enumerate 5 solutions while maximizing the Hamming distance between found solutions, we can write this piece of code in a file 'ToyMaxSolving.py':

```
from ToyMax import *

solutions = []
while len(solutions) < 5 and solve() in {SAT, OPTIMUM}:
    print("Solution: ", values(x))
    solutions.append(values(x))
    maximize(
        Sum(x[i] != solution[i] for i in range(n) for solution in solutions)
    )
```

Note that the problem instance is initially a CSP, and then becomes a COP because an objective is posted after the first turn of the loop (note also that any new objective overwrites the previous one, if any is present). This is the reason why we check if the solving status is either SAT or OPTIMUM.

By executing:

```
python ToyMaxSolving.py
```

we obtain:

```
Solution: [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 4]
Solution: [1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 4, 0]
Solution: [2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 4, 1, 1]
Solution: [3, 3, 3, 3, 4, 2, 2, 2]
Solution: [4, 4, 4, 4, 3, 3, 3, 3]
```

As a second illustration, let us consider the following model in a file called 'ToySum.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 80

```
from pycsp3 import *

n = 8

x = VarArray(size=n, dom=range(7))

satisfy(
    Sum(x) == 22
)
```

If we want to enumerate 5 solutions while maximizing the Euclidean distance between found solutions, we can write this piece of code in a file 'ToySumSolving.py':

```
from ToySum import *

solutions = []
while len(solutions) < 5 and solve() in {SAT,OPTIMUM}:
    print("Solution: ", values(x))
    solutions.append(values(x))
    maximize(
        Sum(abs(x[i] - solution[i]) for i in range(n) for solution in solutions)
    )
```

By executing:

```
python ToySumSolving.py
```

we obtain:

```
Solution: [0, 0, 0, 0, 4, 6, 6, 6]
Solution: [4, 6, 6, 6, 0, 0, 0, 0]
Solution: [6, 4, 0, 0, 6, 0, 0, 6]
Solution: [0, 0, 4, 6, 0, 6, 6, 0]
Solution: [0, 6, 6, 0, 6, 4, 0, 0]
```

6.4 Extracting Unsatisfiable Cores

In case a CSP instance is unsatisfiable, one may want to identify the cause of unsatisfiability. Extracting a minimal unsatisfiable core (i.e. subset) of constraints may be relevant. With ACE, this is possible by setting the value of the named parameter `extraction`, of function `solve()`, to True. If a core is extracted by the solver, the constant CORE is returned. In that case, one can call the function `core()` to get the constraints of the identified core.

Important. Currently, a string is returned by `core()`. We shall revisit this simplistic way of getting the information in the next version of PyCSP^3.

Let us consider the following toy model in a file called 'Core.py':

PyCSP^3 Model 81

```
from pycsp3 import *

x = VarArray(size=10, dom=range(10))

satisfy(
    AllDifferent(x),
    x[0] > x[1],
    x[1] > x[2],
    x[2] > x[0]
)

if solve(extraction=True) is CORE:
    print(core())
```

By executing:

```
python Core.py
```

we obtain:

```
{ c3(x[0],x[2]) c2(x[2],x[1]) c1(x[1],x[0]) }
```

Chapter 7

Frequently Asked Questions

This chapter will contain frequently asked questions. It needs to be extended.

Q. Is it possible to post a constraint conditionally?

A. Of course, it is always possible to put the condition (here, we check that the value of the variable *mode* is strictly positive) outside the PyCSP^3 function `satisfy`(). For example:

```
if mode > 0:
   satisfy(
      AllDifferent(w, x, y, z)
   )
```

but it is also possible to use the Python conditional operator 'if else' while returning 'None' if the condition does not hold.

```
satisfy(
   AllDifferent(w, x, y, z) if mode > 0 else None
)
```

Q. Is it possible to use the PyCSP^3 operators `and`, `or` and `not` to combine (parts of) constraints?

A. No. These operators cannot be redefined. For a predicate (expression), you must use |, & and ^; see Table 1.2. For posting two sets of constraints linked by `and`, simply post two separate lists.

Chapter 8

Changelog

- Version 2.1 published on November 10, 2022. New constraints are introduced: `precedence`, `knapsack`, `binPacking`, `maximumArg`, and `minimumArg` in Sections 3.10, 3.24, 3.23, 3.16, and 3.18, respectively. The constraints `precedence`, `knapsack`, and `binPacking` belong now to XCSP^3-core. The construction of hybrid tables is documented; see Section 5.2.8. When declaring a stand-alone variable or array of variables, it is now possible to set its name with a parameter; see Section 2.2.3.
- Version 2.0 published on December 15, 2021. New functions allow us to pilot the solving process: this is described in the new chapter 6. Everything you need to know about the interface of the library is described in the new chapter 5. How to format data in filenames, to use default data and to load independent JSON data files (possibly from URLs) is explained in Section 2.1.
- Version 1.3 published on June 21, 2021. It is now possible to load data from several files (see Section 2.1). How to avoid importing everything ($*$) is explained. How to logically combine (global) constraints is explained in the new chapter 4.

Index

Bibliography

[1] A. Aggoun and N. Beldiceanu. Extending chip in order to solve complex scheduling and placement problems. *Mathematical and Computer Modelling*, 17(7):57–73, 1993.

[2] O. Akgun, I. Gent, C. Jefferson, I. Miguel, P. Nightingale, and A. Salamon. Automatic discovery and exploitation of promising subproblems for tabulation. In *Proceedings of CP'18*, 2018.

[3] N. Beldiceanu, M. Carlsson, and J.-X. Rampon. Global constraint catalog. Technical Report T2012:03, TASC-SICS-LINA, 2014.

[4] N. Beldiceanu and E. Contejean. Introducing global constraints in CHIP. *Mathematical and Computer Modelling*, 20(12):97–123, 1994.

[5] C. Bessiere, E. Hebrard, B. Hnich, Z. Kiziltan, and T. Walsh. Filtering algorithms for the nvalue constraint. *Constraints*, 11(4):271–293, 2006.

[6] C. Bessiere, E. Hebrard, B. Hnich, Z. Kiziltan, and T. Walsh. SLIDE: A useful special case of the CARDPATH constraint. In *Proceedings of ECAI'08*, pages 475–479, 2008.

[7] F. Boussemart, C. Lecoutre, G. Audemard, and C. Piette. XCSP^3: An integrated format for benchmarking combinatorial constrained problems. Technical Report arXiv:1611.03398, Specifications, CoRR, 2016-2020. https://arxiv.org/abs/1611.03398.

[8] F. Boussemart, C. Lecoutre, G. Audemard, and C. Piette. XCSP^3-core: A format for representing Constraint Satisfaction/Optimization Problems. Technical Report arXiv:2009.00514, Specifications, CoRR, 2020. https://arxiv.org/abs/2009.00514.

[9] B. Cabon, S. de Givry, L. Lobjois, T. Schiex, and J.P. Warners. Radio Link Frequency Assignment. *Constraints*, 4(1):79–89, 1999.

[10] H. Cambazard, D. Mehta, B. O'Sullivan, and H. Simonis. Bin packing with linear usage costs - an application to energy management in data centres. In *Proceedings of CP'13*, pages 47–62, 2013.

[11] J. Carlier. The one-machine sequencing problem. *European Journal of Operational Research*, 11:42–47, 1982.

[12] M. Carlsson and N. Beldiceanu. Arc-consistency for a chain of lexicographic ordering constraints. Technical Report T2002-18, Swedish Institute of Computer Science, 2002.

[13] M. Carlsson and N. Beldiceanu. Revisiting the lexicographic ordering constraint. Technical Report T2002-17, Swedish Institute of Computer Science, 2002.

[14] M. Carlsson and N. Beldiceanu. From constraints to finite automata to filtering algorithms. In *Proceedings of ESOP'04*, pages 94–108, 2004.

[15] M. Carlsson, M. Ottosson, and B. Carlson. An open-ended finite domain constraint solver. In *Proceedings of PLILP'97*, pages 191–306, 1997.

[16] K. Cheng and R. Yap. Maintaining generalized arc consistency on ad-hoc n-ary Boolean constraints. In *Proceedings of ECAI'06*, pages 78–82, 2006.

[17] K. Cheng and R. Yap. Maintaining generalized arc consistency on ad-hoc r-ary constraints. In *Proceedings of CP'08*, pages 509–523, 2008.

[18] K. Cheng and R. Yap. An MDD-based generalized arc consistency algorithm for positive and negative table constraints and some global constraints. *Constraints*, 15(2):265–304, 2010.

[19] R. Cymer. Dulmage-mendelsohn canonical decomposition as a generic pruning technique. *Constraints*, 17(3):234–272, 2012.

[20] J. Dekker, G. Bjordal, M. Carlsson, P. Flener, and J.-N. Monette. Auto-tabling for subproblem presolving in minizinc. *Constraints*, 22(4):512–529, 2017.

[21] T. Fahle and M. Sellmann. Cost based filtering for the constrained knapsack problem. *Annals OR*, 115(1-4):73–93, 2002.

[22] A. Frisch, B. Hnich, Z. Kiziltan, I. Miguel, and T. Walsh. Global constraints for lexicographic orderings. In *Proceedings of CP'02*, pages 93–108, 2002.

[23] M. Ganji, J. Bailey, and P. Stuckey. A declarative approach to constrained community detection. In *Proceedings of CP'17*, pages 477–494, 2017.

[24] I.P. Gent, I. Miguel, and P. Nightingale. Generalised arc consistency for the alldifferent constraint: An empirical survey. *Artificial Intelligence*, 172(18):1973–2000, 2008.

[25] T. Guns. Increasing modeling language convenience with a universal n-dimensional array, CPpy as python-embedded example. In *Proceedings of the 18th workshop on Constraint Modelling and Reformulation, held with CP'19*, 2019.

[26] E. Hebrard, E. O'Mahony, and B. O'Sullivan. Constraint programming and combinatorial optimisation in Numberjack. In *Proceedings of CPAIOR'10*, pages 181–185, 2010.

[27] P. Van Hentenryck and J.-P. Carillon. Generality versus specificity: An experience with AI and OR techniques. In *Proceedings of AAAI'88*, pages 660–664, 1988.

[28] J.N. Hooker. *Integrated Methods for Optimization*. Springer, 2012.

[29] C. Jefferson and P. Nightingale. Extending simple tabular reduction with short supports. In *Proceedings of IJCAI'13*, pages 573–579, 2013.

[30] Y.C. Law and J. Lee. Global constraints for integer and set value precedence. In *Proceedings of CP'04*, pages 362–376, 2004.

[31] C. Lecoutre. *Constraint networks: techniques and algorithms*. ISTE/Wiley, 2009.

[32] C. Lecoutre. JvCSP^3: A java API for modeling constrained combinatorial problems (version 1.1). Technical report, CRIL, 2018.

[33] C. Lecoutre. ACE 2.0: A generic constraint solver. Technical report, CRIL, CNRS & Univ. Artois, 2020. https://github.com/xcsp3team/ace.

[34] J.-B. Mairy, Y. Deville, and C. Lecoutre. The smart table constraint. In *Proceedings of CPAIOR'15*, pages 271–287, 2015.

[35] V. Mak-Hau. On the kidney exchange problem: cardinality constrained cycle and chain problems on directed graphs: a survey of integer programming approaches. *Journal of Combinatorial Optimization*, 33(1):35–59, 2017.

[36] Y. Malitsky, M. Sellmann, and R. Szymanek. Filtering bounded knapsack constraints in expected sublinear time. In *Proceedings of AAAI'10*, pages 141–146, 2010.

[37] R. Melo, S. Urrutia, and C. Ribeiro. The traveling tournament problem with predefined venues. *Journal of Scheduling*, 12(6):607–622, 2009.

[38] OscaR Team. OscaR: Scala in OR, 2012. https://bitbucket.org/oscarlib/oscar.

[39] G. Perez and J.-C. Régin. Improving GAC-4 for Table and MDD constraints. In *Proceedings of CP'14*, pages 606–621, 2014.

[40] G. Pesant. A regular language membership constraint for finite sequences of variables. In *Proceedings of CP'04*, pages 482–495, 2004.

[41] G. Pesant and C.-G. Quimper. Counting solutions of knapsack constraints. In *Proceedings of CPAIOR'08*, pages 203–217, 2008.

[42] C. Prud'homme, J.-G. Fages, and X. Lorca. Choco-solver, TASC, INRIA Rennes, LINA, Cosling S.A. 2016. https://choco-solver.org/.

[43] J.-C. Régin. A filtering algorithm for constraints of difference in CSPs. In *Proceedings of AAAI'94*, pages 362–367, 1994.

[44] J.-C. Régin. Generalized arc consistency for global cardinality constraint. In *Proceedings of AAAI'96*, pages 209–215, 1996.

[45] P. Schaus. *Solving Balancing and Bin-Packing problems with Constraint Programming*. PhD thesis, Universitë catholique de Louvain la Neuve, 2009.

[46] M. Sellmann. Approximated consistency for knapsack constraints. In *Proceedings of CP'03*, pages 679–693, 2003.

[47] P. Shaw. A constraint for bin packing. In *Proceedings of CP'04*, pages 648–662, 2004.

[48] M. Trick. A dynamic programming approach for consistency and propagation for knapsack constraints. *Annals OR*, 118(1-4):73–84, 2003.

[49] W.J. van Hoeve. The alldifferent constraint: a survey. In *Proceedings of the Sixth Annual Workshop of the ERCIM Working Group on Constraints*, 2001.

[50] H. Verhaeghe, C. Lecoutre, and P. Schaus. Extending compact-table to negative and short tables. In *Proceedings of AAAI'17*, pages 3951–3957, 2017.

[51] T. Walsh. Symmetry breaking using value precedence. In *Proceedings of ECAI'06*, pages 168–172, 2006.

[52] Y. Zhang and R. Yap. Making AC3 an optimal algorithm. In *Proceedings of IJCAI'01*, pages 316–321, 2001.

[53] N.F. Zhou, H. Kjellerstrand, and J. Fruhman. *Constraint Solving and Planning with Picat*. Springer, 2017.